
rinoh^{type}

Reference Guide

Release 0.5.6

Contents

5	Chapter 1: rinoh
7	Chapter 2: Sphinx Builder
8	Legacy Configuration Variables
11	Chapter 3: Style Sheets
11	Included Style Sheets
11	Default Matcher
17	Element Style Classes
91	Chapter 4: Standard Document Templates
91	Article
92	Book
97	Chapter 5: API Documentation
97	Attribute (<code>rinoh.attribute</code>)
98	Color (<code>rinoh.color</code>)
98	Dimension (<code>rinoh.dimension</code>)
99	Document (<code>rinoh.document</code>)
101	Drawing Primitives (<code>rinoh.draw</code>)
101	Flowable (<code>rinoh.flowable</code>)
104	Fonts and Typefaces (<code>rinoh.font</code>)
106	Images and Figures (<code>rinoh.image</code>)
108	Index (<code>rinoh.index</code>)
108	Language (<code>rinoh.language</code>)
110	Number (<code>rinoh.number</code>)
112	Paper sizes (<code>rinoh.paper</code>)
112	Paragraph (<code>rinoh.paragraph</code>)
116	Cross-References and Fields (<code>rinoh.reference</code>)
122	Structure (<code>rinoh.structure</code>)
142	Strings (<code>rinoh.strings</code>)
142	Style (<code>rinoh.style</code>)
144	Tables (<code>rinoh.table</code>)

147	Templates (<code>rinoh.template</code>)
159	Python Module Index
161	Index

Render a structured document to PDF.

```
usage: rinoh [-h] [-f FORMAT] [-o OPTION=VALUE] [-t NAME or FILENAME]
             [-s NAME or FILENAME] [-O FILENAME or DIRECTORY] [-p PAPER] [-i]
             [--list-templates] [--list-stylesheets] [--list-fonts]
             [FILENAME]
             [--list-formats] [--list-options FRONTEND] [--version]
             [--versions] [--docs]
             [input]
```

input

the document to render

-h, --help

show this help message and exit

-f <format>, --format <format>

the format of the input file (default: autodetect)

-o <option=value>, --option <option=value>

options to be passed to the input file reader

-t <name or filename>, --template <name or filename>

the document template or template configuration file to use (default: article)

-s <name or filename>, --stylesheet <name or filename>

the style sheet used to style the document elements (default: the template's default)

-O <filename or directory>, --output <filename or directory>

write the PDF output to FILENAME or to an existing DIRECTORY with a filename derived from the input filename (default: the current working directory)

-p <paper>, --paper <paper>

the paper size to render to (default: the template's default)

-i, --install-resources

automatically install missing resources (fonts, templates, style sheets) from PyPI

--list-templates

list the installed document templates and exit

--list-stylesheets

list the installed style sheets and exit

--list-fonts <filename>
list the installed fonts or, if FILENAME is given, write a PDF file displaying all the fonts

--list-formats
list the supported input formats and exit

--list-options <frontend>
list the options supported by the given frontend and exit

--version
show program's version number and exit

--versions
list versions of rinohtype and related software (for inclusion in bug reports)

--docs
open the online documentation in the default browser

`rinoh.frontend.sphinx` is a Sphinx extension module. It provides a Sphinx builder with the name *rinoh*. The builder recognizes the following `conf.py` options. Of these, only `rinoh_documents` (or `latex_documents`) is required.

`rinoh_documents`

Determines which PDF documents to build. Its format is a list of dictionaries, one for each document to be generated. The supported keys for these dictionaries are listed below. Two of them are required:

`doc` (required)

String that specifies the name of the master document (typically `index`).

`target` (required)

The name of the target PDF file without the extension.

The following keys allow overriding the content included on the document's title page and page headers/footers (depending on the template and its configuration). The values for text content can be plain text or `StyledText`.

`logo` (no default)

Path (absolute or relative to the location of the `conf.py` file) to an image file, typically included on the title page.

`title` (default: "`project` documentation")

The title of the document.

`subtitle` (default: "`Release release`")

Subtitle of the document.

`author` (default: "`author`")

The document's author.

`date` (default: determined from `today` and `today_fmt`)

The document (build) date.

The remaining keys control what is included in the document and the document template (configuration) to use.

`toctree_only` (default: `False`)

Must be `True` or `False`. If `true`, the document itself is not included in the output, only the documents referenced by it via TOC trees.

`domain_indices` (default: `True`)

If `true`, generate domain-specific indices in addition to the general index. It is equivalent to the `html_domain_indices` and `latex_domain_indices` configuration variables.

`template` (default: `Book`)

Determines the template used to render the document. It takes:

- the filename of a template configuration file,
- a `TemplateConfiguration` instance,

- the name of an installed template (see `rinoh --list-templates`), or
- a `DocumentTemplate` subclass

`rinoh_documents` will also accept other keys than those listed above. These items will be available as document metadata and can be used in a custom document template.

Example:

```
rinoh_documents = [
    dict(doc='index', target='manual', toctree_only=False,
         template='manual.rtt', logo='logo.pdf'),
    dict(doc='ref', target='reference', title='Reference Manual',
         template='reference.rtt', stamp='DRAFT'),
]
```

`rinoh_targets`

Limits rendering to the specified set of targets. This variable accepts either a list of strings or a string containing comma-separated values. The target names should match those set in `rinoh_documents`.

To render only the ‘manual’ target, you can set the following in `conf.py`:

```
rinoh_targets = ['manual']
```

The same can be achieved from the command line using the by using the string form with `sphinx-build -D`:

```
sphinx-build -b rinoh -D rinoh_targets="manual" source build
```

2.1 Legacy Configuration Variables

The configuration variables below are no longer supported. Instead, their functionality can now be configured per document in `rinoh_documents`.

`rinoh_template`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the document template can be specified in `rinoh_documents` entries.

`rinoh_stylesheet`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since it is not obvious which style sheet will be used when the template configuration also specifies a style sheet. Please specify the style sheet to use in your template configuration file:

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book
stylesheet = my_stylesheet.rts
```

`rinoh_paper_size`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since it was not obvious which paper size was being used when the template configuration (`rinoh_template`) also specified a paper size. Please specify the `paper_size` to use in your template configuration file:

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book

[VARIABLES]
```



```
paper_size = A5
```

rinoh_logo

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the logo can be specified in the `rinoh_documents` entries.

rinoh_domain_indices

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the domain_indices can be specified in the `rinoh_documents` entries.

rinoh_metadata

This configuration variable is **no longer supported**. Metadata entries can now be added to `rinoh_documents` entries.

3.1 Included Style Sheets

These style sheets are included with rinohtype:

`rinohtype.stylesheets.sphinx`

Mostly a copy of the LaTeX style included with Sphinx

Entry point name: `sphinx`

`rinohtype.stylesheets.sphinx_article`

The Sphinx stylesheet adjusted for the article template

Entry point name: `sphinx_article`

`rinohtype.stylesheets.sphinx_base14`

The Sphinx stylesheet, but using the fonts from the PDF core set (yielding smaller PDF files)

Entry point name: `sphinx_base14`

Additional style sheets can be installed from PyPI. The installed style sheets can be listed using `rinohtype --list-stylesheets`.

3.2 Default Matcher

The default matcher provides the selectors for the styles used in the standard style sheets.

`rinohtype.stylesheets.matcher`

The default matcher defines the following styles

- title page rule: `HorizontalRuleStyle`
- title page logo: `FlowableStyle`
- title page title: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page subtitle: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page author: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page date: `ParagraphStyle`
- title page extra: `ParagraphStyle`
- front matter section title: `ParagraphStyle`
- body matter chapter label: `ParagraphStyle`
- body matter chapter number: `TextStyle`
- body matter chapter title: `ParagraphStyle`
- fallback: `TextStyle`
- italic: `TextStyle`

- **bold:** TextStyle
- **monospaced:** TextStyle
- **emphasis:** TextStyle
- **strong:** TextStyle
- **literal emphasis:** TextStyle
- **literal strong:** TextStyle
- **inline math:** TextStyle
- **inline definition:** TextStyle
- **quote:** TextStyle
- **file path:** TextStyle
- **keystrokes:** TextStyle
- **regular expression:** TextStyle
- **code with variable:** TextStyle
- **mail header:** TextStyle
- **MIME type:** TextStyle
- **newsgroup:** TextStyle
- **command:** TextStyle
- **make variable:** TextStyle
- **program:** TextStyle
- **man page:** TextStyle
- **window title:** TextStyle
- **UI control:** TextStyle
- **UI control accelerator:** TextStyle
- **menu cascade:** TextStyle
- **draft comment:** TextStyle
- **title reference:** TextStyle
- **error:** TextStyle
- **linked reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **external hyperlink:** TextStyle
- **broken hyperlink:** TextStyle
- **glossary inline definition:** TextStyle
- **body:** ParagraphStyle
- **code block:** ParagraphStyle
- **code block caption:** CaptionStyle
- **equation:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **equation paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **equation label:** EquationLabelStyle
- **graphviz code block:** ParagraphStyle
- **attribution:** ParagraphStyle
- **centered:** ParagraphStyle
- **line block:** ParagraphStyle
- **block quote:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **chapter:** SectionStyle
- **content chapter:** SectionStyle
- **heading level 1:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 1 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 1:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 2:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 2 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 2:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 3:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 3 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 3:** HeadingStyle

- heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- heading level 4 label: TextStyle
- unnumbered heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- heading level 5 label: TextStyle
- unnumbered heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- other heading levels: HeadingStyle
- appendix: SectionStyle
- appendix heading level 1: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 2: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 3: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- title: ParagraphStyle
- prerequisites: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- prerequisites title: ParagraphStyle
- post requirement: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- abstract: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- abstract paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- example: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- example title: ParagraphStyle
- topic: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- topic title: ParagraphStyle
- rubric: ParagraphStyle
- sidebar: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- sidebar title: ParagraphStyle
- sidebar subtitle: ParagraphStyle
- list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- list item body: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- list item paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- enumerated list: ListStyle
- enumerated list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- enumerated list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- nested enumerated list: ListStyle
- (table) enumerated list: ListStyle
- (table) enumerated list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- (table) enumerated list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- bulleted list: ListStyle
- compact bulleted list: ListStyle
- bulleted list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- bulleted list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- nested bulleted list: ListStyle
- (table) bulleted list: ListStyle
- (table) bulleted list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- (table) bulleted list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- steps list: ListStyle
- steps list title: ParagraphStyle
- steps list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- steps list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- unordered steps list: ListStyle
- unordered steps list title: ParagraphStyle
- unordered steps list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- unordered steps list item label: ListItemLabelStyle

- choices list: `ListStyle`
- choices list item: `LabeledFlowableStyle`
- choices list item label: `ListItemLabelStyle`
- definition list: `GroupedFlowablesStyle`
- definition list item: `LabeledFlowableStyle`
- definition term: `GroupedFlowablesStyle`
- definition term paragraph: `ParagraphStyle`
- definition term classifier: `TextStyle`
- definition: `GroupedFlowablesStyle`
- definition paragraph: `ParagraphStyle`
- related links: `GroupedFlowablesStyle`
- related links section title: `ParagraphStyle`
- related links list: `ListStyle`
- related links list item: `LabeledFlowableStyle`
- related links list item label: `ListItemLabelStyle`
- related links list item paragraph: `ReferencingParagraphStyle`
- related link title reference: `ReferenceStyle`
- related link page reference: `ReferenceStyle`
- related link number reference: `ReferenceStyle`
- related link reference: `ReferenceStyle`
- versionmodified: `AdmonitionStyle`
- versionmodified title: `ParagraphStyle`
- versionmodified inline title: `TextStyle`
- versionadded: `AdmonitionStyle`
- versionadded title: `ParagraphStyle`
- versionadded inline title: `TextStyle`
- versionremoved: `AdmonitionStyle`
- versionremoved title: `ParagraphStyle`
- versionremoved inline title: `TextStyle`
- versionchanged: `AdmonitionStyle`
- versionchanged title: `ParagraphStyle`
- versionchanged inline title: `TextStyle`
- deprecated: `AdmonitionStyle`
- deprecated title: `ParagraphStyle`
- deprecated inline title: `TextStyle`
- object description: `LabeledFlowableStyle`
- object signatures: `GroupedFlowablesStyle`
- object signature: `ParagraphStyle`
- object name: `TextStyle`
- additional name part: `TextStyle`
- object type: `TextStyle`
- object returns: `TextStyle`
- object parentheses: `TextStyle`
- object parameter list: `TextStyle`
- object parameter: `TextStyle`
- object parameter (no emphasis): `TextStyle`
- object signature space: `TextStyle`
- object signature name: `TextStyle`
- object signature operator: `TextStyle`
- object signature punctuation: `TextStyle`
- object signature keyword: `TextStyle`
- object signature keyword type: `TextStyle`
- object signature literal number: `TextStyle`

- object signature literal string: TextStyle
- object signature literal char: TextStyle
- object brackets: TextStyle
- object optional parameter: TextStyle
- object annotation: TextStyle
- object description content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- object description content paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- inline signature: TextStyle
- inline signature texpr: TextStyle
- inline signature space: TextStyle
- inline signature name: TextStyle
- inline signature operator: TextStyle
- inline signature punctuation: TextStyle
- inline signature keyword: TextStyle
- inline signature keyword type: TextStyle
- production list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- production: LabeledFlowableStyle
- token name: ParagraphStyle
- token definition: ParagraphStyle
- field list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- field list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- field name: ParagraphStyle
- option list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- option list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- option: ParagraphStyle
- option string: TextStyle
- option argument: TextStyle
- admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- admonition inline title: TextStyle
- attention admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- attention admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- attention admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- attention admonition inline title: TextStyle
- caution admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- caution admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- caution admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- caution admonition inline title: TextStyle
- danger admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- danger admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- danger admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- danger admonition inline title: TextStyle
- error admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- error admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- error admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- error admonition inline title: TextStyle
- hint admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- hint admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- hint admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- hint admonition inline title: TextStyle
- important admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- important admonition title: ParagraphStyle

- important admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- important admonition inline title: TextStyle
- note admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- note admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- note admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- note admonition inline title: TextStyle
- tip admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- tip admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- tip admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- tip admonition inline title: TextStyle
- warning admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- warning admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- warning admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- warning admonition inline title: TextStyle
- seealso admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- seealso admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- seealso admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- seealso admonition inline title: TextStyle
- header: ParagraphStyle
- footer: ParagraphStyle
- footnote: NoteStyle
- footnote marker: NoteMarkerStyle
- footnote paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- footnote label: ParagraphStyle
- citation: NoteStyle
- citation marker: NoteMarkerStyle
- citation paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- citation label: ParagraphStyle
- image: FlowableStyle
- inline image: InlineFlowableStyle
- figure: FigureStyle
- figure image: FlowableStyle
- figure caption: CaptionStyle
- figure legend: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- figure legend paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- image alt: ParagraphStyle
- table of contents section: SectionStyle
- table of contents title: HeadingStyle
- table of contents: TableOfContentsStyle
- local table of contents: TableOfContentsStyle
- toc level 1: TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- toc level 2: TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- toc level 3: TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- toc level 4: TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- toc level 5: TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- toc level 6: TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- L3 toc level 3: TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- toc entry number reference field: ReferenceStyle
- list of figures section: SectionStyle
- list of figures: ListOfStyle
- list of figures entry: ListOfEntryStyle
- list of tables section: SectionStyle
- list of tables: ListOfStyle

- list of tables entry: `ListOfEntryStyle`
- table: `TableStyle`
- table with caption: `TableWithCaptionStyle`
- table caption: `CaptionStyle`
- choices table: `TableStyle`
- table cell: `TableCellStyle`
- table body cell background on even row: `TableCellBackgroundStyle`
- table body cell background on odd row: `TableCellBackgroundStyle`
- table body cell paragraph: `ParagraphStyle`
- table first column paragraph: `ParagraphStyle`
- table body cell list item number: `ParagraphStyle`
- table head cell: `TableCellStyle`
- table head cell background: `TableCellBackgroundStyle`
- table head cell paragraph: `ParagraphStyle`
- table cell left border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table cell top border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table cell right border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table cell bottom border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table top border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table bottom border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table left border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table right border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table head cell left border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table head cell right border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table head bottom border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table head left border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table head right border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table body top border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table body left border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- table body right border: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- horizontal rule: `HorizontalRuleStyle`
- index: `IndexStyle`
- index section label: `ParagraphStyle`
- level 1 index entry: `ParagraphStyle`
- level 2 index entry: `ParagraphStyle`
- level 3 index entry: `ParagraphStyle`
- level 4 index entry: `ParagraphStyle`
- domain index entry name: `TextStyle`

3.3 Element Style Classes

These are the style classes corresponding to each type of document element. For each style class, the supported style attributes are listed along with the values that can be assigned to them in a style sheet.

<code>draw.LineStyle</code>	Style class for Line
<code>draw.ShapeStyle</code>	Style class for Shape
<code>flowable.FlowableStyle</code>	Style class for Flowable
<code>flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle</code>	Style class for LabeledFlowable
<code>flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle</code>	Style class for GroupedFlowables
<code>flowable.FloatStyle</code>	Style class for Float

<code>image.CaptionStyle</code>	Style class for Caption
<code>image.FigureStyle</code>	Style class for Figure
<code>index.IndexStyle</code>	Style class for Index
<code>paragraph.ParagraphStyle</code>	Style class for Paragraph
<code>text.TextStyle</code>	Style class for Text
<code>inline.InlineFlowableStyle</code>	Style class for InlineFlowable
<code>reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle</code>	Style class for ReferencingParagraph
<code>reference.NoteMarkerStyle</code>	Style class for NoteMarker
<code>structure.SectionStyle</code>	Style class for Section
<code>structure.HeadingStyle</code>	Style class for Heading
<code>structure.ListStyle</code>	Style class for List
<code>structure.ListItemLabelStyle</code>	Style class for ListItemLabel
<code>structure.TableOfContentsStyle</code>	Style class for TableOfContents
<code>structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle</code>	Style class for TableOfContentsEntry
<code>structure.AdmonitionStyle</code>	Style class for Admonition
<code>structure.HorizontalRuleStyle</code>	Style class for HorizontalRule
<code>table.TableStyle</code>	Style class for Table
<code>table.TableCellStyle</code>	Style class for TableCell
<code>table.TableCellBorderStyle</code>	Style class for TableCellBorder
<code>table.TableCellBackgroundStyle</code>	Style class for TableCellBackground

3.3.1 LineStyle

```
class rinoh.draw.LineStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Line

    stroke
        Width and color used to draw the line
        Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by
        a comma (, )
        Default: 1pt, #000

    hide
        Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false
```

3.3.2 ShapeStyle

```
class rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Shape

    fill_color
        Color to fill the shape
        Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA,
        #RGB or #RGBA)
        Default: #e5e5e5
```

stroke

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: 1pt, #000

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

3.3.3 FlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Flowable

width

Width to render the flowable at

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.4 LabeledFlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `LabeledFlowable`

label_position

Where to place the label

Accepts LabelPosition: left, right

Default: left

label_min_width

Minimum label width

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 12pt

label_max_width

Maximum label width

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 80pt

label_spacing

Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3pt

align_baselines

Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

wrap_label

Wrap the label at *label_max_width*

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.5 GroupedFlowablesStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `GroupedFlowables`

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill (overrides `FlowableStyle` default)

title

Title to precede the flowables

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible.

Accepts `Bool`: true or false
Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center
Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

3.3.6 FloatStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Float`

float

Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page

Accepts `FloatLocation`: `none`, `here`, `sideways`

Default: `None`

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `auto`

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: `left`, `right`, `center`

Default: `left`

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.7 CaptionStyle

```
class rinoh.image.CaptionStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Caption

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number (overrides `ParagraphStyle` default)

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 1 (overrides `ParagraphStyle` default)

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as `<position> [align] [fill string]`, where `position` (`Dimension`) is required and `align` (`TabAlign`) and `fill string` (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: ' . '

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: `left`, `right`, `center`

Default: `left`

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

3.3.8 FigureStyle

```
class rinoh.image.FigureStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Figure`

float

Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page (inherited from `FloatStyle`)

Accepts `FloatLocation`: `none`, `here`, `sideways`

Default: `None`

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `auto`

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: `left`, `right`, `center`

Default: `left`

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.9 IndexStyle

```
class rinoh.index.IndexStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Index

initials

Group index entries based on their first letter

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)
Accepts *Bool*: true or false
Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *HorizontalAlignment*: left, right, center
Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.10 ParagraphStyle

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Paragraph

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill (overrides FlowableStyle default)

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text

Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins

Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions

Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from NumberStyle)

Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None (overrides NumberStyle default)

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label.

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '.'

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

3.3.11 TextStyle

```
class rinoh.text.TextStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Text

typeface

Typeface to set the text in

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of

the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height

Accepts FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font

Accepts FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters

Accepts FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font

Accepts FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position

Accepts TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US'

Accepts Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words

Accepts NoBreakAfter: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.12 InlineFlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `InlineFlowable`

baseline

The location of the flowable's baseline relative to the bottom edge

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

3.3.13 ReferencingParagraphStyle

class rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle (*base=None, **attributes*)

Style class for ReferencingParagraph

text

The text content of this paragraph

Accepts ReferenceText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '{TITLE}'

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text

string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: ' . '

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)
Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)
Default: (no value)

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center
Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

3.3.14 NoteMarkerStyle

class rinoh.reference.**NoteMarkerStyle** (*base=None, **attributes*)

Style class for NoteMarker

type

How the reference should be displayed (inherited from `ReferenceStyle`)

Accepts `ReferenceType`: reference, number, title, page, custom

Default: number (overrides `ReferenceStyle` default)

link

Create a hyperlink to the reference target (inherited from `ReferenceStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

quiet

If the given reference type does not exist for the target, resolve to an empty string instead of making a fuss about it (inherited from `ReferenceStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

3.3.15 SectionStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.SectionStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Section`

show_in_toc

List this section in the table of contents

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts *Bool*: true or false

Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *HorizontalAlignment*: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts *Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.16 HeadingStyle

class rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle (base=None, **attributes)

Style class for Heading

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true (overrides FlowableStyle default)

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: -1 (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: ' . '

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: `left`, `right`, `center`

Default: `left`

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)
Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart
Default: None

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)
Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)
Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in

braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)
Accepts `Bool`: true or false
Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.
Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black
Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic
Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded
Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)
Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures
Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript
Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts NoBreakAfter: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or '), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.17 ListStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.ListStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for List

ordered

This list is ordered or unordered

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

bullet

Bullet to use in unordered lists

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '•'

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts **Stroke**: the width (**Dimension**) and color (**Color**) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts **Color**: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts **Break**: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts **Bool**: true or false

Default: false

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

Accepts **NumberFormat**: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts **StyledText**: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts **StyledText**: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts **Bool**: true or false

Default: false

3.3.18 ListItemLabelStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `ListItemLabel`

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value) (overrides `ParagraphStyle` default)

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TextAlign`: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (`Dimension`) is required and align (`TabAlign`) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Typeface: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts NoBreakAfter: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

3.3.19 TableOfContentsStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `TableOfContents`

depth

The number of section levels to include in the table of contents

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 3

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text

string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)
Accepts Bool: true or false
Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0pt`

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: `<spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)`

Default: `default`

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TextAlign`: `left`, `right`, `center`, `justify`

Default: `justify`

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as `<position> [align] [fill string]`, where `position` (`Dimension`) is required and `align` (`TabAlign`) and `fill string` (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `NumberFormat`: `none`, `number`, `symbol`, `lowercase character`, `uppercase character`, `lowercase roman`, `uppercase roman`

Default: `None`

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (`'` or `"`), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: `'text string' (style name)`

Default: `'.'`

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (`'` or `"`), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in

braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)
Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)
Accepts `Bool`: true or false
Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.
Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black
Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic
Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded
Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)
Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)
Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures
Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

3.3.20 TableOfContentsEntryStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `TableOfContentsEntry`

text

The text content of this paragraph (inherited from `ReferencingParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `ReferenceText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '{NUMBER}' '\t' '{TITLE}' '\t' '{PAGE}' (overrides `ReferencingParagraphStyle` default)

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TextAlign`: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (`Dimension`) is required and align (`TabAlign`) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: ' . '

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: `none`

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: `none`, `any`, `left`, `right`, `any restart`, `left restart`, `right restart`

Default: `None`

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: `'text string'` (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

3.3.21 AdmonitionStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Admonition

inline_title

Show the admonition's title inline with the body text, if possible

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (,)
Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)
Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart
Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)
Accepts Bool: true or false
Default: false

3.3.22 HorizontalRuleStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `HorizontalRule`

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: auto

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (*Dimension*) and color (*Color*) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from *FlowableStyle*)

Accepts Stroke: the width (*Dimension*) and color (*Color*) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from *FlowableStyle*)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from *FlowableStyle*)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from *Style*)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

stroke

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from *LineStyle*)

Accepts Stroke: the width (*Dimension*) and color (*Color*) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: 1pt, #000

3.3.23 TableStyle

```
class rinoh.table.TableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Table

column_widths

Absolute or relative widths of each column

Accepts ColumnWidths: a whitespace-delimited list of column widths; *Dimensions* (absolute width), integers (relative width) and/or 'auto' (automatic width)

Default: none

split_minimum_rows

The minimum number of rows to display when the table is split across pages

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

repeat_head

Repeat the head when the table is split across pages

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `auto`

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: `left`, `right`, `center`

Default: `left`

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

Default: `0`

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: `none`

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: `none`, `any`, `left`, `right`, `any restart`, `left restart`, `right restart`

Default: `None`

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

3.3.24 TableCellStyle

```
class rinoh.table.TableCellStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for TableCell

vertical_align

Vertical alignment of the cell contents within the available space

Accepts VerticalAlign: top, middle, bottom

Default: middle

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (,)
Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)
Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart
Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)
Accepts Bool: true or false
Default: false

3.3.25 TableCellBorderStyle

```
class rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `TableCellBorder`

stroke

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)
Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none (overrides `LineStyle` default)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)
Accepts Bool: true or false
Default: false

3.3.26 TableCellBackgroundStyle

```
class rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `TableCellBackground`

fill_color

Color to fill the shape (inherited from `ShapeStyle`)
Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)
Default: none (overrides `ShapeStyle` default)

stroke

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none (overrides `LineStyle` default)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

Rinohtype includes a number of document templates. These are configurable and therefore should cater for most documents.

4.1 Article

The article template consists of a title page, an optional table of contents and the body text. By default, it uses a single numbering style for all pages and the same template for even and odd pages.

```
class rinoh.templates.article.Article ( document_tree, configuration=None,  
backend=None )
```

stylesheet

The stylesheet to use for styling document elements (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `StyleSheet`: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file (with the `.rts` extension)

Default: `sphinx_article` (= `rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx_article`) (overrides `DocumentTemplate` default)

abstract_location

Where to place the abstract

Accepts `AbstractLocation`: title, body

Default: title

parts

The parts making up this document (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `PartsList`: a space-separated list of document part template names

Default: contents (overrides `DocumentTemplate` default)

language

The main language of the document (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `Language`: the code of one of the supported languages

Default: EN (English)

strings

Strings to override standard element names (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `Strings`: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'

Default: none

Attributes

contents (`ArticleContentsPartTemplate`): base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = number`

`page (ArticleBodyPageTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_size = $ (paper_size)`
- `left_margin = 1.2cm`
- `right_margin = 1.2cm`
- `top_margin = 1.8cm`
- `bottom_margin = 1.6cm`
- `header_footer_distance = 2pt`

`contents_page (ArticleBodyPageTemplate): base: page`

Configuration

alias of `ArticleConfiguration`

ConfigurationFile

alias of `ArticleConfigurationFile`

`class rinoh.templates.article.AbstractLocation`

Where to place the article's abstract

Accepts: `title, body`

4.2 Book

The book template consists of a title page, the table of contents, the body text and an index. The front matter pages are numbered using lowercase roman numerals. The template uses different templates for even and odd pages.

`class rinoh.templates.book.Book (document_tree, configuration=None, backend=None)`

stylesheet

The stylesheet to use for styling document elements (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `StyleSheet`: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file (with the `.rts` extension)

Default: `sphinx (= rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx)` (overrides `DocumentTemplate` default)

parts

The parts making up this document (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `PartsList`: a space-separated list of document part template names

Default: `title front_matter contents back_matter` (overrides `DocumentTemplate` default)

language

The main language of the document (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `Language`: the code of one of the supported languages

Default: `EN` (English)

strings

Strings to override standard element names (inherited from `DocumentTemplate`)

Accepts `Strings`: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'

Default: `none`

Attributes

`cover (FixedDocumentPartTemplate):` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `drop_if_empty` = False
- `page_number_format` = None
- `end_at_page` = left

`title (TitlePartTemplate):` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format` = number
- `end_at_page` = left

`front_matter (FixedDocumentPartTemplate):` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `flowables` = [TableOfContentsSection(), ListOfFiguresSection(), ListOfTablesSection()]
- `page_number_format` = lowercase roman
- `end_at_page` = left

`contents (ContentsPartTemplate):` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format` = number
- `end_at_page` = left

`back_matter (BackMatterTemplate):` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format` = continue
- `end_at_page` = left

`page (BodyPageTemplate):` base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_size` = \$ (paper_size)
- `left_margin` = 1in
- `right_margin` = 1in
- `top_margin` = 1in
- `bottom_margin` = 1in

`cover_page (BodyPageTemplate):` base: page `title_page (TitlePageTemplate):`

base: page `front_matter_page (BodyPageTemplate):` base: page

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_footer_distance` = 0
- `header_text` = None

`front_matter_right_page (BodyPageTemplate):` base: `front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `footer_text` = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
- `chapter_header_text` = None
- `chapter_footer_text` = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
- `chapter_title_height` = 2.5in
- `chapter_title_flowables` = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7f5a937bd940>]
- `sideways` = right

`front_matter_left_page (BodyPageTemplate):` base: `front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- footer_text = '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
- sideways = left

contents_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: page

Overrides these defaults:

- header_footer_distance = 0

contents_right_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: contents_page

Overrides these defaults:

- header_text = '\t' '\t' '{DOCUMENT_TITLE}' ', ' '{DOCUMENT_SUBTITLE}'
- footer_text = '{SECTION_NUMBER(2)}' '\t' '{SECTION_TITLE(2)}' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
- chapter_header_text = None
- chapter_footer_text = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
- chapter_title_height = 2.4in
- chapter_title_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7f5a9341da90>, <rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7f5a9341dd10>]
- sideways = right

contents_left_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: contents_page

Overrides these defaults:

- header_text = '{DOCUMENT_TITLE}' ', ' '{DOCUMENT_SUBTITLE}'
- footer_text = '{PAGE_NUMBER}' '\t' '\t' '{@chapter}' '\t' '{SECTION_NUMBER(1)}' '\t' '{SECTION_TITLE(1)}'
- sideways = left

back_matter_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: page

Overrides these defaults:

- columns = 2
- header_footer_distance = 0

back_matter_right_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: back_matter_page

Overrides these defaults:

- header_text = '\t' '\t' '{DOCUMENT_TITLE}' ', ' '{DOCUMENT_SUBTITLE}'
- footer_text = '{SECTION_TITLE(1)}' '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
- chapter_header_text = None
- chapter_footer_text = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
- chapter_title_height = 2.5in
- chapter_title_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7f5a937bd940>]
- sideways = right

back_matter_left_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: back_matter_page

Overrides these defaults:

- header_text = '{DOCUMENT_TITLE}' ', ' '{DOCUMENT_SUBTITLE}'
- footer_text = '{PAGE_NUMBER}' '\t' '\t' '{SECTION_TITLE(1)}'
- sideways = left

Configuration

alias of BookConfiguration

ConfigurationFile
alias of BookConfigurationFile

Note

The API documentation is still incomplete.

5.1 **Attribute** (`rinoh.attribute`)

class `rinoh.attribute.AcceptNoneAttributeType`

Accepts 'none' (besides other values)

class `rinoh.attribute.OptionSet`

Accepts the values listed in values

Accepts:

class `rinoh.attribute.Attribute` (*accepted_type*, *default_value*, *description*)

Descriptor used to describe a style attribute

class `rinoh.attribute.OverrideDefault` (*default_value*)

Overrides the default value of an attribute defined in a superclass

class `rinoh.attribute.AttributesDictionary` (*base=None*, ***attributes*)

class `rinoh.attribute.RuleSet` (*name*, *base=None*, *source=None*, ***kwargs*)

find_source (*name*)

Find top-most ruleset where configuration *name* is defined

class `rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile` (*filename*, *base=None*, *source=None*, ***kwargs*)

property location

Textual representation of this source

property root

Directory path for resolving paths relative to this source

class `rinoh.attribute.Bool`

Expresses a binary choice

class `rinoh.attribute.Integer`

Accepts natural numbers

exception `rinoh.attribute.ParseError`

5.2 Color (`rinoh.color`)

`class rinoh.color.Color (red, green, blue, alpha=1)`

Color defined by component values

Parameters

red : float

red component (0 .. 1)

blue : float

blue component (0 .. 1)

green : float

green component (0 .. 1)

alpha : float

opacity (0 .. 1)

property **rgba**

classmethod **parse_string** (*string, source*)

classmethod **doc_format** ()

`class rinoh.color.HexColor (string)`

Color defined as a hexadecimal string

Parameters

string : str

#RGBA or #RRGGBBAA (# and A are optional)

`class rinoh.color.Gray (luminance, alpha=1)`

Shade of gray

Parameters

luminance : float

brightness (0 .. 1)

alpha : float

opacity (0 .. 1)

5.3 Dimension (`rinoh.dimension`)

Classes for expressing dimensions: lengths, widths, line thickness, etc.

Each dimension is expressed in terms of a unit. Several common units are defined here as constants. To create a new dimension, multiply number with a unit:

```
height = 100*PT
width = 50*PERCENT
```

Fractional dimensions are evaluated within the context they are defined in. For example, the width of a `Flowable` is evaluated with respect to the total width available to it.

`class rinoh.dimension.Dimension (value=0, unit=None)`

A simple dimension

Parameters

value : **int** or **float**

the magnitude of the dimension

unit : **DimensionUnit**

the unit this dimension is expressed in. Default: **PT**.

grow (*value*)

Grow this dimension (in-place)

The *value* is interpreted as a magnitude expressed in the same unit as this dimension.

Parameters

value : **int** or **float**

the amount to add to the magnitude of this dimension

Returns

Dimension – this (grewed) dimension itself

```
rinoh.dimension.PT = DimensionUnit(1.0, 'pt')
```

PostScript points

```
rinoh.dimension.PICA = DimensionUnit(12.0, 'pc')
```

computer pica

```
rinoh.dimension.INCH = DimensionUnit(72.0, 'in')
```

imperial/US inch

```
rinoh.dimension.MM = DimensionUnit(2.8346456692913384, 'mm')
```

millimeter

```
rinoh.dimension.CM = DimensionUnit(28.346456692913385, 'cm')
```

centimeter

```
rinoh.dimension.PERCENT = FractionUnit(100, '%')
```

fraction of 100

```
rinoh.dimension.QUARTERS = FractionUnit(4, '/4')
```

fraction of 4

5.4 Document (**rinoh.document**)

```
class rinoh.document.DocumentTree ( flowables, options=None, style=None, source=None )
```

Holds the document's contents as a tree of flowables

Parameters

flowables : **list**[**Flowable**]

the list of top-level flowables

options : **Reader**

frontend-specific options

```
class rinoh.document.Document ( document_tree, stylesheet, language, strings=None, backend=None )
```

Renders a document tree to pages

Parameters

document_tree : **DocumentTree**

a tree of the document's contents

stylesheet : StyleSheet

style sheet used to style document elements

language : Language

the language to use for standard strings

strings : Strings

user-defined string variables and can override localized strings provided by *language*

backend=None

the backend used for rendering the document

render (*filename_root=None, file=None*)

Render the document repeatedly until the output no longer changes due to cross-references that need some iterations to converge.

5.4.1 Pages

class rinoh.document.**Page** (*document_part, number, paper, orientation='portrait', display_sideways=None*)

A single page in a document.

A Page is a Container, so other containers can be added as children.

Parameters

document_part : DocumentPart

the document part this page is part of

number : int

the 1-based index of this page in the document part

paper : Paper

determines the dimensions of this page

orientation : PageOrientation

the orientation of this page

display_sideways : Sideways

display the page rotated

property page

Returns the page itself.

render ()

Render the contents of this container to its canvas.

Note that the rendered contents need to be `place()`d on the parent container's canvas before they become visible.

place ()

Place this container's canvas onto the parent container's canvas.

class rinoh.document.**PageOrientation**

Accepts: portrait, landscape

class rinoh.document.**PageType**

Accepts: left, right, any

class rinoh.document.**PageNumberFormat**

How (or if) page numbers are displayed

Accepts: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character,

lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

5.5 Drawing Primitives (**rinoh.draw**)

class rinoh.draw.**Stroke** (*width, color*)

The display properties of a line

Parameters

width : **Dimension**

the width of the line

color : **Color**

the color of the line

class rinoh.draw.**Line** (*start, end, style=None, parent=None*)

Draws a line

Parameters

start : **2-tuple**

coordinates for the start point of the line

end : **2-tuple**

coordinates for the end point of the line

style_class

alias of **LineStyle**

class rinoh.draw.**Shape** (*style=None, parent=None*)

Base class for closed shapes

style_class

alias of **ShapeStyle**

class rinoh.draw.**Polygon** (*points, style=None, parent=None*)

class rinoh.draw.**Rectangle** (*bottom_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None*)

5.6 Flowable (**rinoh.flowable**)

class rinoh.flowable.**Flowable** (*align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None*)

A document element that can be “flowed” into a container on the page.

A flowable can adapt to the width of the container, or it can horizontally align itself in the container.

Parameters

align : **HorizontalAlignment**

horizontal alignment of the flowable

width : **FlowableWidth** or **DimensionBase**

the width of the flowable.

class rinoh.flowable.**FlowableState** (*flowable, _initial=True*)

Stores a flowable’s rendering state, which can be copied.

This enables saving the rendering state at certain points in the rendering process, so rendering can later be resumed at those points, if needed.

5.6.1 No-Output Flowables

These flowables do not directly place anything on the page. All except `DummyFlowable` do have side-effects however. Some of these side-effects affect the rendering of the document in an indirect way.

```
class rinoh.flowable.DummyFlowable ( id=None, parent=None )
```

A flowable that does not directly place anything on the page.

Subclasses can produce side-effects to affect the output in another way.

```
class rinoh.flowable.AnchorFlowable ( id=None, parent=None )
```

A dummy flowable that registers a destination anchor.

Places a destination for the flowable's ID at the current cursor position.

```
class rinoh.flowable.SetMetadataFlowable ( parent=None, **metadata )
```

A dummy flowable that stores metadata in the document.

The metadata is passed as keyword arguments. It will be available to other flowables during the rendering stage.

```
class rinoh.flowable.WarnFlowable ( message, parent=None )
```

A dummy flowable that emits a warning during the rendering stage.

Parameters

message : str

the warning message to emit

```
class rinoh.flowable.PageBreak ( page_break= 'any' )
```

5.6.2 Labeled Flowables

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable ( label, flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

A flowable with a label.

The flowable and the label are rendered side-by-side. If the label exceeds the `label_max_width` style attribute value, the flowable is rendered below the label.

Parameters

label : Flowable

the label for the flowable

flowable : Flowable

the flowable to label

style_class

alias of `LabeledFlowableStyle`

prepare (flowable_target)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

render (container, last_descender, state, label_column_width=None, space_below=0, **kwargs)

Renders the flowable's content to `container`, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. `descender` is the descender height of the preceding line or `None`.

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableState ( flowable, content_flowable_state, _initial=True )
```

5.6.3 Grouping Flowables

class `rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables` (*align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None*)

Groups a list of flowables and renders them one below the other.

Makes sure that a flowable for which *keep_with_next* is enabled is not separated from the flowable that follows it.

Subclasses should implement `flowables()`.

style_class

alias of `GroupedFlowablesStyle`

flowables (*container*)

Generator yielding the `Flowables` to group

render (*container, descender, state, first_line_only=False, **kwargs*)

Renders the flowable's content to *container*, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. *descender* is the descender height of the preceding line or *None*.

class `rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesState` (*groupedflowables, flowables, first_flowable_state=None, _initial=True, _index=0*)

class `rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables` (*flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None*)

Groups a static list of flowables.

Parameters

flowables : `iterable[Flowable]`

the flowables to group

flowables (*container*)

Generator yielding the `Flowables` to group

build_document (*flowable_target*)

Set document metadata and populate front and back matter

prepare (*flowable_target*)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

class `rinoh.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables` (*align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None*)

Groups a list of labeled flowables, lining them up.

render (*container, descender, state, **kwargs*)

Renders the flowable's content to *container*, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. *descender* is the descender height of the preceding line or *None*.

5.6.4 Floating Flowables

class `rinoh.flowable.Float` (*align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None*)

A flowable that can optionally be placed elsewhere on the page.

If this flowable's *float* style attribute is set to `True`, it is not flowed in line with the surrounding flowables, but it is instead flowed into another container pointed to by the former's `Container.float_space` attribute.

This is typically used to place figures and tables at the top or bottom of a page, instead of in between paragraphs.

style_class

alias of `FloatStyle`

flow (*container*, *last_descender*, *state=None*, ***kwargs*)

Flow this flowable into *container* and return the vertical space consumed.

The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's *space_above* attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the *space_below* style attribute.

5.6.5 Styling Properties

class `rinoh.flowable.HorizontalAlignment`

Controls horizontal placement

Accepts: `left`, `right`, `center`

class `rinoh.flowable.FlowableWidth`

Controls the width of a flowable

Accepts: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

5.7 Fonts and Typefaces (`rinoh.font`)

Classes for fonts and typefaces.

class `rinoh.font.Font` (*filename*, *weight*, *slant*, *width*)

A collection of glyphs in a particular style

This is a base class for classes that parse different font formats. See `rinoh.font.type1` and `rinoh.font.opentype`.

Parameters

filename : `str`

filename of the font file to load

weight : `FontWeight`

weight of the font

slant : `FontSlant`

slant of the font

width : `FontWidth`

width of the font

encoding

If no encoding is set for the `Font`, glyphs are addressed by glyph ID (and thus support more than 256 glyphs).

get_glyph_metrics (*char*, *variant*)

Return the glyph metrics for a particular character

If the glyph of requested font variant is not present in the font, the *normal* variant is returned instead. If that is not present either, an exception is raised.

Parameters

char : `str` of length 1

the character for which to find the glyph

variant : FontVariant
the variant of the glyph to return

Returns

GlyphMetrics – the requested glyph metrics

Raises

MissingGlyphException – when the requested glyph is not present in the font

get_ligature (*glyph, successor_glyph*)

Return the ligature to replace the given glyphs

If no ligature is defined in the font for the given glyphs, return `None`.

Parameters

glyph : GlyphMetrics
the first of the glyphs to combine

successor_glyph : GlyphMetrics
the second of the glyphs to combine

Returns

GlyphMetrics or *None* – the ligature to replace the given glyphs

get_kerning (*a, b*)

Look up the kerning for two glyphs

Parameters

a : GlyphMetrics
the first of the glyphs

b : GlyphMetrics
the second of the glyphs

Returns

float – the kerning value in font units

class `rinoh.font.Typeface` (*name, *fonts*)

A set of fonts that share common design features

The fonts collected in a typeface differ in weight, width and/or slant.

Parameters

***fonts**
the fonts that make up this typeface

fonts ()

Generator yielding all fonts of this typeface

Yields

Font – the next font in this typeface

get_font (*weight=400, slant='upright', width=5*)

Return the font matching or closest to the given style

If a font with the given weight, slant and width is available, return it. Otherwise, return the font that is closest in style.

Parameters

weight : FontWeight
weight of the font

slant : FontSlant
slant of the font
width : FontWidth
width of the font

Returns

Font – the requested font

class rinoh.font.style.**FontWeight**

Accepts: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

class rinoh.font.style.**FontSlant**

Accepts: upright, oblique, italic

class rinoh.font.style.**FontWidth**

Accepts: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

class rinoh.font.style.**FontVariant**

Accepts: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

class rinoh.font.style.**TextPosition**

Accepts: normal, superscript, subscript

5.8 Images and Figures (**rinoh.image**)

class rinoh.image.**Image** (*filename_or_file*, *scale=1.0*, *width=None*, *height=None*, *dpi=None*, *rotate=0*, *limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>*, *align=None*, *alt=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

class rinoh.image.**InlineImage** (*filename_or_file*, *scale=1.0*, *width=None*, *height=None*, *dpi=None*, *rotate=0*, *alt=None*, *baseline=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

arguments

alias of InlineImageArgs

class rinoh.image.**BackgroundImage** (*filename_or_file*, *scale=1.0*, *width=None*, *height=None*, *dpi=None*, *rotate=0*, *limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>*, *align=None*, *alt=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

Image to place in the background of a page

Takes the same arguments as Image.

arguments

alias of ImageArgs

class rinoh.image.**ImageArgs** (*base=None*, ***attributes*)

limit_width

Limit the image width when none of *scale*, *width* and *height* are given and the image would be wider than the container

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 100%

align

How to align the image within the page

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

file_or_filename

Path to the image file (inherited from `ImageArgsBase`)

Accepts `ImagePath`: path to an image file enclosed in quotes

Default: none

scale

Scaling factor for the image (inherited from `ImageArgsBase`)

Accepts `Scale`: fit, fill or a float larger than 0

Default: fit

width

The width to scale the image to (inherited from `ImageArgsBase`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: none

height

The height to scale the image to (inherited from `ImageArgsBase`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: none

dpi

Overrides the DPI value set in the image (inherited from `ImageArgsBase`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

rotate

Angle in degrees to rotate the image (inherited from `ImageArgsBase`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

class rinoh.image.Scale

Scaling factor for images

Can be a numerical value where a value of 1 keeps the image's original size or one of values.

Accepts: fit, fill or a float larger than 0

class rinoh.image.Caption (*content*, *custom_label=None*, *align=None*, *width=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

style_class

alias of `CaptionStyle`

class rinoh.image.Figure (*flowables*, *align=None*, *width=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

style_class

alias of `FigureStyle`

class rinoh.image.ListOfFiguresSection**list_class**

alias of `ListOfFigures`

```
class rinoh.image.ListOfFigures ( local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

5.9 Index (rinoh.index)

```
class rinoh.index.IndexSection ( title=None, flowables=None, style=None )
```

```
class rinoh.index.Index ( id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

```
    style_class  
        alias of IndexStyle
```

```
    flowables ( container )  
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group
```

```
class rinoh.index.IndexLabel ( content, custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,  
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

```
class rinoh.index.IndexTerm ( *levels )
```

```
class rinoh.index.InlineIndexTarget ( index_terms, *args, **kwargs )
```

```
    to_string ( flowable_target )  
        Return the text content of this styled text.
```

```
class rinoh.index.IndexTarget ( index_terms, parent=None )
```

```
    flow ( container, last_descender, state=None, **kwargs )  
        Flow this flowable into container and return the vertical space consumed.  
        The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its  
        style's space_above attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space  
        with a height given by the space_below style attribute.
```

5.10 Language (rinoh.language)

```
class rinoh.language.Language ( code, name, **localized_strings )
```

Collects localized strings for a particular language

Parameters

code : str
 short code identifying the language

name : str
 native name of the language

paragraph
 label for referencing paragraphs

section
 label for referencing sections

chapter
 label for top-level sections

figure
 caption label for figures

table
 caption label for tables

listing
caption label for (source code) listings

contents
title for the table of contents section

list_of_figures
title for the list of figures section

list_of_tables
title for the list of tables section

index
title for the index section

attention
title for attention admonitions

caution
title for caution admonitions

danger
title for danger admonitions

error
title for error admonitions

hint
title for hint admonitions

important
title for important admonitions

note
title for note admonitions

tip title for tip admonitions

warning
title for warning admonitions

seealso
title for see-also admonitions

languages
Dictionary mapping codes to Languages

The following languages are supported:

```
rinoh.language.CS = Language('cs', 'Česky')
    Localized strings for Česky :figure: Obrázek :table: Tabulka :contents: Obsah :list_of_fig-
    ures: Seznam obrázků :list_of_tables: Seznam tabulek :chapter: Kapitola :index: Rejstřík
    :attention: Pozor! :caution: Pozor! :danger: !NEBEZPEČÍ! :error: Chyba :hint: Poznámka
    :important: Důležité :note: Poznámka :tip: Tip :warning: Varování :seealso: Viz také

rinoh.language.EN = Language('en', 'English')
    Localized strings for English :paragraph: Paragraph :section: Section :chapter: Chapter :fig-
    ure: Figure :table: Table :listing: Listing :equation: Equation :contents: Table of Contents
    :list_of_figures: List of Figures :list_of_tables: List of Tables :index: Index :attention: Atten-
    tion! :caution: Caution! :danger: !DANGER! :error: Error :hint: Hint :important: Important
    :note: Note :tip: Tip :warning: Warning :seealso: See also

rinoh.language.ES = Language('es', 'Spanish')
    Localized strings for Spanish :figure: Figura :table: Tabla :contents: Contenidos :list_of_fig-
    ures: Índice de figuras :list_of_tables: Índice de tablas :chapter: Capítulo :index: Índice
    :attention: ¡Atención! :caution: ¡Cuidado! :danger: ¡PELIGRO! :error: Error :hint: Pista
```

:important: Importante :note: Nota :tip: Consejo :warning: Precaución :seealso: Vea también

```
rinoh.language.FR = Language('fr', 'Français')
```

Localized strings for Français :figure: Figure :table: Tableau :contents: Table des Matières :list_of_figures: Liste des Figures :list_of_tables: Liste des Tableaux :chapter: Chapitre :index: Index :attention: Attention! :caution: Prudence! :danger: !DANGER! :error: Erreur :hint: Conseil :important: Important :note: Note :tip: Astuce :warning: Avertissement :seealso: Voir aussi

```
rinoh.language.HU = Language('hu', 'Hungarian')
```

Localized strings for Hungarian :contents: Tartalomjegyzék :list_of_figures: Ábrák Listája :list_of_tables: Asztalok Listája :chapter: Fejezet :index: Index :attention: Figyelem! :caution: Vigyázat!! :danger: !VESZÉLY! :error: Hiba :hint: Tanács :important: Fontos :note: Megjegyzés :tip: Tipp :warning: Figyelmeztetés :seealso: Lásd még

```
rinoh.language.IT = Language('it', 'Italiano')
```

Localized strings for Italiano :figure: Figura :table: Tabelle :contents: Contenuti :list_of_figures: Elenco delle Figure :list_of_tables: Elenco delle Tabelle :chapter: Capitolo :index: Indice :attention: Attenzione! :caution: Prudenza! :danger: !PERICOLO! :error: Errore :hint: Consiglio :important: Importante :note: Nota :tip: Suggerimento :warning: Avvertimento :seealso: Vedi anche

```
rinoh.language.NL = Language('nl', 'Nederlands')
```

Localized strings for Nederlands :paragraph: Paragraaf :section: Sectie :chapter: Hoofdstuk :figure: Figuur :table: Tabel :listing: Lijst :contents: Inhoudsopgave :list_of_figures: Lijst van Figuren :list_of_tables: Lijst van Tabellen :index: Index :attention: Opgelet! :caution: Pas op! :danger: !GEVAAR! :error: Fout :hint: Hint :important: Belangrijk :note: Noot :tip: Tip :warning: Waarschuwing :seealso: Zie ook

```
rinoh.language.PL = Language('pl', 'Polski')
```

Localized strings for Polski :figure: Ilustracja :table: Tabela :contents: Spis Treści :list_of_figures: Spis Ilustracji :list_of_tables: Spis Tabel :chapter: Rozdział :index: Skorowidz :attention: Uwaga! :caution: Ostrożnie! :danger: !NIEBEZPIECZEŃSTWO! :error: Błąd :hint: Wskazówka :important: Ważne :note: Notatka :tip: Porada :warning: Ostrzeżenie :seealso: Zobacz również

5.11 Number (rinoh.number)

```
class rinoh.number.NumberFormat
```

How (or if) numbers are displayed

Instead of a numbering format, it's possible to supply a custom label (StyledText) to show instead of the number.

Accepts: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

```
class rinoh.number.Label ( custom_label=None )
```

Mixin class that formats a label

Parameters

custom_label : StyledText

a frontend can supply a custom label to use instead of an automatically determined label (typically a number)

```
class rinoh.number.LabelStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for Label

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

class `rinoh.number.NumberStyle` (*base=None, **attributes*)

Style class for Number

number_format

How numbers are formatted

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

```
rinoh.number.format_number ( number, format )  
    Format number according the given format (NumberFormat)
```

5.12 Paper sizes (**rinoh.paper**)

The `Paper` class and a number of predefined paper formats.

```
class rinoh.paper.Paper ( name, width, height )  
    Defines a paper size.
```

Parameters

name : **str**
 the name of this paper type
width : **Dimension**
 the (portrait) width of this paper type
height : **Dimension**
 the (portrait) height of this paper type

```
rinoh.paper.A0 = Paper('A0', width=841*MM, height=1189*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A1 = Paper('A1', width=594*MM, height=841*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A2 = Paper('A2', width=420*MM, height=594*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A3 = Paper('A3', width=297*MM, height=420*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A4 = Paper('A4', width=210*MM, height=297*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A5 = Paper('A5', width=148*MM, height=210*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A6 = Paper('A6', width=105*MM, height=148*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A7 = Paper('A7', width=74*MM, height=105*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A8 = Paper('A8', width=52*MM, height=74*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A9 = Paper('A9', width=37*MM, height=52*MM)  
rinoh.paper.A10 = Paper('A10', width=26*MM, height=37*MM)  
rinoh.paper.LETTER = Paper('letter', width=8.5*INCH, height=11*INCH)  
rinoh.paper.LEGAL = Paper('legal', width=8.5*INCH, height=14*INCH)  
rinoh.paper.JUNIOR_LEGAL = Paper('junior legal', width=8*INCH,  
height=5*INCH)  
rinoh.paper.LEDGER = Paper('ledger', width=17*INCH, height=11*INCH)  
rinoh.paper.TABLOID = Paper('tabloid', width=11*INCH, height=17*INCH)
```

5.13 Paragraph (**rinoh.paragraph**)

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase ( custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,  
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    Base class for paragraphs
```


A paragraph holds styled text and other line elements to be flowed into a container.

style_class

alias of `ParagraphStyle`

prepare (*flowable_target*)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

render (*container*, *descender*, *state*, *space_below=0*, *first_line_only=False*)

Typeset the paragraph

The paragraph is typeset in the given container starting below the current cursor position of the container. When the end of the container is reached, the rendering state is preserved to continue setting the rest of the paragraph when this method is called with a new container.

Parameters

container : `Container`

the container to render to

descender : `float` or `None`

descender height of the preceding line

state : `ParagraphState`

the state where rendering will continue

first_line_only : `bool`

typeset only the first line

```
class rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph ( content, custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphState ( paragraph, language, span_index=0,
group_index=0, nested_flowable_state=None, _first_word=None, _initial=True )
```

5.13.1 Styled Text (`rinoh.text`)

```
class rinoh.text.StyledText ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Base class for text that has a `TextStyle` associated with it.

to_string (*flowable_target*)

Return the text content of this styled text.

is_script (*container*)

Returns `True` if this styled text is super/subscript.

script_level (*container*)

Nesting level of super/subscript.

height (*container*)

Font size after super/subscript size adjustment.

y_offset (*container*)

Vertical baseline offset (up is positive).

property items

The list of items in this `StyledText`.

style_class

alias of `TextStyle`

class rinoh.text.**SingleStyledText** (*text*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)
Text with a single style applied

class rinoh.text.**MixedStyledText** (*text_or_items*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

Concatenation of styled text

Parameters

text_or_items : **str**, **StyledText** or iterable of these
mixed styled text

style=None
see **Styled**

parent=None
see **DocumentElement**

prepare (*flowable_target*)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

append (*item*)

Append *item* (**StyledText** or **str**) to the end of this mixed-styled text.
The parent of *item* is set to this mixed-styled text.

property items

The list of items in this **StyledText**.

copy (*parent=None*)

Return a shallow copy of the list.

class rinoh.text.**Locale**

Selects a language

class rinoh.text.**NoBreakAfter** (*iterable=()*, */Positional-only parameter separator (PEP 570)*)

List of words after which no line break will be allowed

5.13.2 Inline Elements (**rinoh.inline**)

class rinoh.inline.**InlineFlowable** (*baseline=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

style_class
alias of **InlineFlowableStyle**

5.13.3 Styling Properties

class rinoh.paragraph.**TextAlign**

Text justification

Accepts: left, right, center, justify

Line Spacing

class rinoh.paragraph.**LineSpacing**

Base class for line spacing types

Line spacing is defined as the distance between the baselines of two consecutive lines of text in a paragraph.

advance (*line*, *last_descender*, *container*)

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class `rinoh.paragraph.DefaultSpacing`

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

advance (*line*, *last_descender*, *container*)

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class `rinoh.paragraph.ProportionalSpacing` (*factor*)

Line spacing proportional to the line height

Parameters

factor : **float**

amount by which the line height is multiplied to obtain the line spacing

advance (*line*, *last_descender*, *container*)

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class `rinoh.paragraph.FixedSpacing` (*pitch*, *minimum=ProportionalSpacing(1.0)*)

Fixed line spacing, with optional minimum spacing

Parameters

pitch : **Dimension**

the distance between the baseline of two consecutive lines of text

minimum : **LineSpacing**

the minimum line spacing to prevents lines with large fonts (or inline elements) from overlapping; set to `None` if no minimum is required, set to `None`

advance (*line*, *last_descender*, *container*)

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

class `rinoh.paragraph.Leading` (*leading*)

Line spacing determined by the space in between two lines

Parameters

leading : **Dimension**

the space between the bottom of a line and the top of the next line of text

advance (*line*, *last_descender*, *container*)

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

The following standard line spacings have been predefined:

`rinoh.paragraph.DEFAULT` = `DefaultSpacing()`

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

`rinoh.paragraph.STANDARD` = `ProportionalSpacing(1.2)`

Line spacing of 1.2 times the line height.

`rinoh.paragraph.SINGLE` = `ProportionalSpacing(1.0)`

Line spacing equal to the line height (no leading).

`rinoh.paragraph.DOUBLE = ProportionalSpacing(2.0)`
Line spacing of double the line height.

Tabulation

`class rinoh.paragraph.TabAlign`

Alignment of text with respect to a tab stop

Accepts: left, right, center

`class rinoh.paragraph.TabStop (position, align='left', fill=None)`

Horizontal position for aligning text of successive lines

Parameters

position

tab stop position

align : TabAlign

the alignment of text with respect to the tab stop position

fill : str

string pattern to fill the empty tab space with

get_position (line_width)

Return the absolute position of this tab stop.

`class rinoh.paragraph.TabStopList (iterable=(), /)`

List of tab stop positions (with alignment and fill string)

5.13.4 Rendering Internals

`class rinoh.paragraph.Glyph (metrics, width, char)`

`class rinoh.paragraph.GlyphsSpan (span, chars_to_glyphs, glyphs=[])`

5.13.5 Miscellaneous Internals

`class rinoh.paragraph.HyphenatorStore`

5.14 Cross-References and Fields (`rinoh.reference`)

`class rinoh.reference.Reference (target_id, *args, **kwargs)`

`class rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle (base=None, **attributes)`

Style class for Reference

type

How the reference should be displayed

Accepts `ReferenceType`: reference, number, title, page, custom

Default: reference

link

Create a hyperlink to the reference target

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

quiet

If the given reference type does not exist for the target, resolve to an empty string instead of making a fuss about it

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Typeface: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in

braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)
Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)
Accepts `Bool`: true or false
Default: false

class `rinoh.reference.ReferenceField` (*type=None, custom_title=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None*)

class `rinoh.reference.ReferenceText` (*id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None*)

class `rinoh.reference.ReferenceType`

Accepts: reference, number, title, page, custom

class `rinoh.reference.ReferenceParagraph` (*target_id_or_flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None*)

style_class

alias of `ReferencingParagraphStyle`

target_style (*document*)

Filter selection on the `style` attribute of the target flowable

target_has_class (*document*)

Filter selection on a class of the target flowable

target_has_classes (*document*)

Filter selection on a set of classes of the target flowable

target_is_of_type (*document*)

Filter selection on the type of the target flowable

class `rinoh.reference.Note` (*flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None*)

style_class

alias of `NoteStyle`

flow (*container, last_descender, state=None, footnote=False, **kwargs*)

Flow this flowable into *container* and return the vertical space consumed.
The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's *space_above* attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the *space_below* style attribute.

class `rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` (*base=None, **attributes*)

Style class for `Note`

location

Where to place the note
Accepts `NoteLocation`: in-place, footer

Default: footer

label_position

Where to place the label (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)

Accepts `LabelPosition`: left, right

Default: left

label_min_width

Minimum label width (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 12pt

label_max_width

Maximum label width (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 80pt

label_spacing

Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3pt

align_baselines

Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

wrap_label

Wrap the label at *label_max_width* (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false
Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase ( custom_label=None, **kwargs )
```

style_class

alias of `NoteMarkerStyle`

prepare (flowable_target)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerByID ( target_id, *args, **kwargs )
```

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote ( referenceable, type= 'number' , **kwargs )
```

prepare (flowable_target)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

```
class rinoh.reference.Field ( type, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

5.15 Structure (`rinoh.structure`)

5.15.1 Sections

```
class rinoh.structure.Section ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

A subdivision of a document

A section usually has a heading associated with it, which is optionally numbered.

```
class rinoh.structure.Heading ( content, custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,  
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

The title for a section

Parameters

content : `StyledText`
this heading's text

style_class
alias of `HeadingStyle`

prepare (*container*)
Determine number labels and register references with the document

flow (*container*, *last_descender*, *state=None*, ***kwargs*)
Flow this flowable into *container* and return the vertical space consumed.
The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's *space_above* attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the *space_below* style attribute.

5.15.2 Lists

```
class rinoh.structure.List ( list_items, start_index=1, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

style_class
alias of `ListStyle`

```
class rinoh.structure.ListStyle ( base=None, **attributes )  
Style class for List
```

ordered
This list is ordered or unordered
Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`
Default: `false`

bullet
Bullet to use in unordered lists
Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: '•'

width
Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)
Accepts `FlowableWidth`: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: `fill`

title
Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)
Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: number

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItem ( flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabel ( custom_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

style_class

alias of `ListItemLabelStyle`

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `ListItemLabel`

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value) (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: `<spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)`

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TextAlign`: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as `<position> [align] [fill string]`, where `position` (`Dimension`) is required and `align` (`TabAlign`) and `fill string` (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

```
class rinoh.structure.DefinitionList ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None,
style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

5.15.3 Table of Contents

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsSection
```

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContents ( local=False, id=None, style=None,
parent=None )
```

style_class

alias of `TableOfContentsStyle`

flowables (container)

Generator yielding the Flowables to group

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntry ( flowable, id=None, style=None,
parent=None )
```

style_class

alias of `TableOfContentsEntryStyle`

5.15.4 List of ...

```
class rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `ListOf`

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false
Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)
Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)
Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: ' . '

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)


```
class rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for ListOfEntry

text

The text content of this paragraph (inherited from ReferencingParagraphStyle)

Accepts ReferenceText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '{REFERENCE}' ': '{TITLE}' '\t' '{PAGE}' (overrides ReferencingParagraphStyle default)

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: fill

indent_first

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0pt

line_spacing

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

Default: default

text_align

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

Default: justify

tab_stops

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

Default: (no value)

number_format

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

Default: None

number_separator

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: ' . '

numbering_level

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: (no value)

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: `none`

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: `none`

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `Break`: `none`, `any`, `left`, `right`, `any restart`, `left restart`, `right restart`

Default: `None`

label_prefix

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: `'text string'` (style name)

Default: (no value)

label_suffix

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

custom_label

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

typeface

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonts` for a list of the available typefaces.

Default: Times

font_weight

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

Default: 500

font_slant

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

Default: upright

font_width

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

Default: 5

font_size

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 10pt

font_color

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

Default: #000

font_variant

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

Default: normal

position

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

Default: normal

kerning

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

ligatures

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphenate

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

hyphen_chars

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 2

hyphen_lang

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>_<region ID> format

Default: en_US

no_break_after

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

Accepts `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

Default: language-default

before

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

after

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false

5.15.5 Admonitions

```
class rinoh.structure.Admonition ( flowables, title=None, type=None, id=None,
style=None, parent=None )

    style_class
        alias of AdmonitionStyle

    flowables ( container )
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group
```

5.15.6 Horizontal Rule

```
class rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None,
parent=None, source=None )

    style_class
        alias of HorizontalRuleStyle

    render ( container, descender, state, **kwargs )
        Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with
        the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.
```

5.16 Strings (rinoh.strings)

```
class rinoh.strings.Strings
    Stores several StringCollections

class rinoh.strings.StringField ( key, style=None, parent=None, source=None,
user=False )
    Styled text that will be substituted with a configured string
    The displayed string is either the localized string as determined by the language set for
    the document or the user-supplied string passed to the TemplateConfiguration.
```

5.17 Style (rinoh.style)

```
class rinoh.style.Styled ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
    A document element who's style can be configured.

    Parameters

        style : str, Style
            the style to associate with this element. If style is a string, the corresponding style
            is lookup up in the document's style sheet by means of selectors.

    style_class
        The Style subclass that corresponds to this Styled subclass.

    property has_id
        Filter selection on an ID of this Styled
```

property has_class

Filter selection on a class of this `Styled`

property has_classes

Filter selection on a set of classes of this `Styled`

class `rinoh.style.Style` (*base=None, **attributes*)

Dictionary storing style attributes.

The style attributes associated with this `Style` are specified as class attributes of type `Attribute`.

Style attributes can also be accessed as object attributes.

hide

Suppress rendering this element

Accepts Bool: `true` or `false`

Default: `false`

5.17.1 Style Sheet

class `rinoh.style.StyleSheet` (*name, matcher=None, base=None, source=None, description=None, pygments_style=None, **user_options*)

Dictionary storing a collection of related styles by name.

Styles stored in a `StyleSheet` can refer to their base style by name.

Parameters

name : str

a label for this style sheet

matcher : StyledMatcher

the matcher providing the selectors the styles contained in this style sheet map to.
If no matcher is given and *base* is specified, the *base*'s matcher is used. If *base* is not set, the default matcher is used.

base : StyleSheet or str

the style sheet to extend

description : str

a short string describing this style sheet

pygments_style : str

the Pygments style to use for styling code blocks

get_selector (*name*)

Find a selector mapped to a style in this or a base style sheet.

Parameters

name : str

a style name

Returns

`Selector` – the selector mapped to the style *name*

Raises

KeyError – if the style *name* was not found in this or a base style sheet

class `rinoh.style.StyleSheetFile` (*filename, base=None, source=None, **kwargs*)

Loads styles defined in a *.rts* file (INI format).

Parameters

filename : **str**

the path to the style sheet file

`StyleSheetFile` takes the same optional arguments as `StyleSheet`. These can also be specified in the `[STYLESHEET]` section of the style sheet file. If an argument is specified in both places, the one passed as an argument overrides the one specified in the style sheet file.

class `rinoh.style.StyledMatcher` (*mapping_or_iterable=None*, ***kwargs*)

Dictionary mapping labels to selectors.

This matcher can be initialized in the same way as a `dict` by passing a mapping, an iterable and/or keyword arguments.

update (***F* [, *E*]) → None. Update *D* from mapping/iterable *E* and *F*.

If *E* is present and has a `.keys()` method, then does: for *k* in *E*.keys(): *D*[*k*] = *E*[*k*] If *E* is present and lacks a `.keys()` method, then does: for *k*, *v* in *E*: *D*[*k*] = *v* In either case, this is followed by: for *k* in *F*: *D*[*k*] = *F*[*k*]

5.18 Tables (`rinoh.table`)

class `rinoh.table.Table` (*body*, *head=None*, *align=None*, *width=None*, *column_widths=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*)

style_class

alias of `TableStyle`

prepare (*flowable_target*)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

render (*container*, *last_descender*, *state*, *space_below=0*, ***kwargs*)

Renders the flowable's content to *container*, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. *descender* is the descender height of the preceding line or *None*.

class `rinoh.table.TableWithCaption` (*flowables*, *align=None*, *width=None*, *id=None*, *style=None*, *parent=None*, *source=None*)

style_class

alias of `TableWithCaptionStyle`

class `rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle` (*base=None*, ***attributes*)

Style class for `TableWithCaption`

float

Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page (inherited from `FloatStyle`)

Accepts `FloatLocation`: none, here, sideways

Default: None

width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: auto

horizontal_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center
Default: left

space_above

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

space_below

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_left

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

margin_right

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_left

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_right

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_top

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

padding_bottom

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 0

keep_with_next

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Bool`: true or false
Default: false

border

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)
Accepts `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_left

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_right

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_top

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

border_bottom

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

Default: none

background_color

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

Default: none

page_break

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

Accepts Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

Default: None

hide

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: false

title

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 0

same_page

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)
Accepts Bool: true or false
Default: false

class `rinoh.table.TableSection` (*rows, style=None, parent=None*)

prepare (*flowable_target*)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

class `rinoh.table.TableHead` (*rows, style=None, parent=None*)

class `rinoh.table.TableBody` (*rows, style=None, parent=None*)

class `rinoh.table.TableRow` (*cells, style=None, parent=None*)

prepare (*flowable_target*)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

get_rowspanned_columns ()

Return a dictionary mapping column indices to the number of columns spanned.

class `rinoh.table.TableCell` (*flowables, rowspan=1, colspan=1, id=None, style=None, parent=None*)

style_class

alias of `TableCellStyle`

class `rinoh.table.TableCellBorder` (*rendered_cell, cell_height, position, style=None*)

style_class

alias of `TableCellBorderStyle`

class `rinoh.table.TableCellBackground` (*bottom_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None*)

style_class

alias of `TableCellBackgroundStyle`

class `rinoh.table.VerticalAlign`

Accepts: top, middle, bottom

class `rinoh.table.ListOfTables` (*local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None*)

class `rinoh.table.ListOfTablesSection`

list_class

alias of `ListOfTables`

5.19 Templates (`rinoh.template`)

5.19.1 Documents

Document templates are created by subclassing `DocumentTemplate`, just like the Chapter 4 shipped with rinohtype.

```
class rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate ( document_tree, configuration=None,  
backend=None )
```

Template for documents

Parameters

document_tree : **DocumentTree**

a tree of the document's contents

configuration : **TemplateConfiguration**

configuration for this template

backend=**None**

the backend used for rendering the document

language

The main language of the document

Accepts Language: the code of one of the supported languages

Default: EN (English)

strings

Strings to override standard element names

Accepts Strings: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'

Default: none

stylesheet

The stylesheet to use for styling document elements

Accepts StyleSheet: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file (with the .rts extension)

Default: sphinx (= rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx)

parts

The parts making up this document

Accepts PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template names

Default: (empty list)

Configuration

alias of **DocumentTemplateConfiguration**

ConfigurationFile

alias of **DocumentTemplateConfigurationFile**

Document templates can be customized by setting values for the configuration attributes defined in a **DocumentTemplate** subclass in a **TemplateConfiguration**. An template configuration can be passed as *configuration* on template instantiation. However, it is better to make use of the `document` method, however.

```
class rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration ( name, base=None, source=None,  
template=None, description=None, **options )
```

Stores a configuration for a **DocumentTemplate**

Parameters

name : **str**

a label for this template configuration

base : **TemplateConfiguration**

the template configuration to extend

source : **str**

the source of this configuration (e.g. a file path)

```

template : DocumentTemplateMeta or str
    the document template to configure
description : str
    a short string describing this style sheet
**options
    configuration values for the configuration attributes defined by the document
    template

template = None
    The DocumentTemplate subclass to configure

document ( document_tree, backend=None )
    Create a DocumentTemplate object based on the given document tree and this
    template configuration
    Parameters
        document_tree : DocumentTree
            tree of the document's contents
        backend=None
            the backend to use when rendering the document

class rinoh.template.PartsList ( *parts )
    Stores the names of the document part templates making up a document
    Parameters
        parts : list[str]
            the names of the document parts

```

5.19.2 Document Parts

```

class rinoh.template.DocumentPart ( template, document, flowables, last_number_format )
    Part of a document.
    Parameters
        template : DocumentPartTemplate
            the template that determines the contents and style of this document part
        document : Document
            the document this part belongs to
        flowables : list[Flowable]
            the flowables to render in this document part

    configuration_class
        alias of DocumentPartTemplate

    add_page ( page )
        Append page (Page) to this DocumentPart.

    new_page ( page_number, chain, new_chapter, sideways=False )
        Called by render() with the Chain's that need more
        :class:`Container`s. This method should create a new
        :class:`Page` which contains a container associated with chain.

```

The document part templates which are listed by name in `DocumentTemplate.parts` are looked up as attributes of the `DocumentTemplate` subclass. They are instances of `DocumentPartTemplate` subclasses:

```
class rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

A template that produces a document part

The document part is created given a set of flowables, and page templates. The latter are looked up in the `TemplateConfiguration` where this part template was.

page_number_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number.

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

page_number_format

The format for page numbers in this document part.

Accepts `PageNumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

Default: number

end_at_page

The type of page to end this document part on

Accepts `PageType`: left, right, any

Default: any

drop_if_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: true

The following document part templates are used in the standard document templates:

```
class rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

The title page of a document.

drop_if_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from `DocumentPartTemplate`)

Accepts `Bool`: true or false

Default: false (overrides `DocumentPartTemplate` default)

page_number_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from `DocumentPartTemplate`)

Accepts `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

page_number_format

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from `DocumentPartTemplate`)

Accepts `PageNumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

Default: number

end_at_page

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from `DocumentPartTemplate`)

Accepts `PageType`: left, right, any

Default: any

```
class rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

The body of a document.

Renders all of the content present in the DocumentTree passed to the DocumentTemplate.

page_number_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

page_number_format

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

Accepts PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

Default: number

end_at_page

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

Accepts PageType: left, right, any

Default: any

drop_if_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

Accepts Bool: true or false

Default: true

```
class rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

A document part template that renders a fixed list of flowables

flowables

The list of flowables to include in this document part

Accepts FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of Flowables

Default: []

page_number_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

page_number_format

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

Accepts PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

Default: number

end_at_page

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from

DocumentPartTemplate)
Accepts PageType: left, right, any
Default: any

drop_if_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)
Accepts Bool: true or false
Default: true

5.19.3 Page Templates

The document templates make use of page templates:

class rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase (*base=None, **attributes*)

header_footer_distance

Distance of the header and footer to the content area
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 14pt

columns

The number of columns for the body text
Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
Default: 1

column_spacing

The spacing between columns
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
Default: 1cm

header_text

The text to place in the page header
Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: '{SECTION_NUMBER(1)}' ' ' '{SECTION_TITLE(1)}'

footer_text

The text to place in the page footer
Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
Default: '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}' ' / ' '{NUMBER_OF_PAGES}'

page_size

The format of the pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)
Accepts Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or <width> * <height> where width and height are Dimensions
Default: A4

page_orientation

The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)
Accepts PageOrientation: portrait, landscape
Default: portrait

left_margin

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

right_margin

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

top_margin

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

bottom_margin

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

background

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

after_break_background

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

sideways

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Sideways: left, right

Default: right

```
class rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate ( base=None, **attributes )
```

chapter_header_text

The text to place in the header on a page that starts a new chapter

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

chapter_footer_text

The text to place in the footer on a page that starts a new chapter

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

chapter_title_flowables

Generator that yields the flowables to represent the chapter title

Accepts FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of Flowables

Default: none

chapter_title_height

The height of the container holding the chapter title

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 150pt

header_footer_distance

Distance of the header and footer to the content area (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 14pt

columns

The number of columns for the body text (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

Default: 1

column_spacing

The spacing between columns (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 1cm

header_text

The text to place in the page header (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '{SECTION_NUMBER(1)}' ' ' '{SECTION_TITLE(1)}'

footer_text

The text to place in the page footer (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}' '/' '{NUMBER_OF_PAGES}'

page_size

The format of the pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

Accepts Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or <width> * <height> where width and height are Dimensions

Default: A4

page_orientation

The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

Accepts PageOrientation: portrait, landscape

Default: portrait

left_margin

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

right_margin

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

top_margin

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

bottom_margin

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

background

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

after_break_background

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

sideways

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Sideways: left, right

Default: right

class `rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate` (*base=None, **attributes*)

extra

Extra text to include on the title page below the title

Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

Default: (no value)

page_size

The format of the pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or `<width> * <height>` where width and height are Dimensions

Default: A4

page_orientation

The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts PageOrientation: portrait, landscape

Default: portrait

left_margin

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

right_margin

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

top_margin

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

bottom_margin

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

background

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

after_break_background

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

sideways

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

Accepts Sideways: left, right

Default: right

The base class for these collects the common options:

```
class rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase ( base=None, **attributes )
```

page_size

The format of the pages in the document

Accepts Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or <width> * <height> where width and height are Dimensions

Default: A4

page_orientation

The orientation of pages in the document

Accepts PageOrientation: portrait, landscape

Default: portrait

left_margin

The margin size on the left of the page

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

right_margin

The margin size on the right of the page

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

top_margin

The margin size at the top of the page

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

bottom_margin

The margin size at the bottom of the page

Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: 3cm

background

An image to place in the background of the page

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

after_break_background

An image to place in the background after a page break

Accepts BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

Default: none

sideways

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right

Accepts Sideways: left, right

Default: right

Python Module Index

r

rhino

- rhino.attribute, 97
- rhino.color, 98
- rhino.dimension, 98
- rhino.document, 99
- rhino.draw, 101
- rhino.flowable, 101
- rhino.font, 104
- rhino.font.style, 106
- rhino.image, 106
- rhino.index, 108
- rhino.inline, 114
- rhino.language, 108
- rhino.number, 110
- rhino.paper, 112
- rhino.paragraph, 112
- rhino.reference, 116
- rhino.strings, 142
- rhino.structure, 122
- rhino.style, 142
- rhino.stylesheets, 11
- rhino.table, 144
- rhino.template, 147
- rhino.templates.article, 91
- rhino.templates.book, 92
- rhino.text, 113

Index

Symbols

- docs
 - rinoh command line option, 6
- format
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- help
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- install-resources
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- list-fonts
 - rinoh command line option, 6
- list-formats
 - rinoh command line option, 6
- list-options
 - rinoh command line option, 6
- list-stylesheets
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- list-templates
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- option
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- output
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- paper
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- stylesheet
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- template
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- version
 - rinoh command line option, 6
- versions
 - rinoh command line option, 6
- f
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- h
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- i
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- O
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- o

- rinoh command line option, 5
- P
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- s
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- t
 - rinoh command line option, 5

A

- A0 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A1 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A10 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A2 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A3 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A4 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A5 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A6 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A7 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A8 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- A9 (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- abstract_location (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91
- AbstractLocation (class in rinoh.templates.article), 92
- AcceptNoneAttributeType (class in rinoh.attribute), 97
- add_page() (rinoh.template.DocumentPart method), 149
- Admonition (class in rinoh.structure), 142
- AdmonitionStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 80
- advance() (rinoh.paragraph.DefaultSpacing method), 115
- advance() (rinoh.paragraph.FixedSpacing method), 115
- advance() (rinoh.paragraph.Leading method), 115
- advance() (rinoh.paragraph.LineSpacing method), 115
- advance() (rinoh.paragraph.ProportionalSpacing method), 115
- after (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
- after (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
- after (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42
- after (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
- after (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
- after (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
- after (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
- after (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131
- after (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
- after (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
- after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
- after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
- after (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44
- after_break_background (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155
- after_break_background (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153
- after_break_background (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157
- after_break_background (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156
- align (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107
- align_baselines (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
- align_baselines (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
- AnchorFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102
- append() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 114
- arguments (rinoh.image.BackgroundImage attribute), 106
- arguments (rinoh.image.InlineImage attribute), 106
- Article (class in rinoh.templates.article), 91
- Attribute (class in rinoh.attribute), 97

Attributes (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91
Attributes (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 93
AttributesDictionary (class in rinoh.attribute), 97

B

background (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155
background (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153
background (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157
background (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156
background_color (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
background_color (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
background_color (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
background_color (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23
background_color (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30
background_color (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
background_color (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
background_color (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
background_color (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
background_color (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122
background_color (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
background_color (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82
background_color (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
background_color (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84
background_color (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129
background_color (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
background_color (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
background_color (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 125
background_color (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
background_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
background_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
background_color (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89
background_color (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
background_color (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
BackgroundImage (class in rinoh.image), 106
baseline (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 44
before (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
before (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
before (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42
before (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
before (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
before (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
before (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
before (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131
before (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
before (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
before (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
before (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
before (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44
BodyPageTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 153
BodyPageTemplateBase (class in rinoh.template), 152
Book (class in rinoh.templates.book), 92
Bool (class in rinoh.attribute), 97
border (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
border (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
border (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
border (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
border (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30

border (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
border (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
border (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
border (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
border (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
border (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
border (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
border (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
border (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
border (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128
border (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
border (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
border (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125
border (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
border (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
border (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
border (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
border_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
border_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
border_bottom (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
border_bottom (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23
border_bottom (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30
border_bottom (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
border_bottom (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
border_bottom (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
border_bottom (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
border_bottom (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122
border_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
border_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
border_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89
border_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
border_bottom (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
border_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
border_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
border_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
border_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23
border_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30
border_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
border_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
border_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
border_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
border_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
border_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
border_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
border_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
border_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
border_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128

border_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
border_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
border_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125
border_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
border_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
border_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
border_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
border_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
border_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
border_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
border_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
border_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
border_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23
border_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30
border_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
border_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
border_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
border_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
border_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
border_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
border_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
border_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
border_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
border_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 128
border_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
border_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
border_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125
border_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
border_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
border_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
border_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
border_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
border_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
border_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
border_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
border_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
border_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23
border_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30
border_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
border_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
border_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
border_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
border_top (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122
border_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
border_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
border_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
border_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
border_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 128
border_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
border_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
border_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125
border_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
border_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
border_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
border_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
border_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
border_top (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
bottom_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155

bottom_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153
bottom_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157
bottom_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156
build_document() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 103
bullet (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 123

C

Caption (class in rinoh.image), 107
CaptionStyle (class in rinoh.image), 28
chapter_footer_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 153
chapter_header_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 153
chapter_title_flowables (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
chapter_title_height (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
CM (in module rinoh.dimension), 99
Color (class in rinoh.color), 98
column_spacing (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
column_spacing (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152
column_widths (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 84
columns (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
columns (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152
Configuration (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148
Configuration (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 92
Configuration (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 94
configuration_class (rinoh.template.DocumentPart attribute), 149
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 92
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 95
ContentsPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 151
copy() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 114
CS (in module rinoh.language), 109
custom_label (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
custom_label (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 111
custom_label (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111
custom_label (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
custom_label (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54
custom_label (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119
custom_label (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
custom_label (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
custom_label (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129
custom_label (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
custom_label (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
custom_label (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 126
custom_label (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
custom_label (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73

D

DEFAULT (in module rinoh.paragraph), 115
DefaultSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115
DefinitionList (class in rinoh.structure), 131
depth (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 69
Dimension (class in rinoh.dimension), 98
doc_format() (rinoh.color.Color class method), 98
Document (class in rinoh.document), 99
document() (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration method), 149
DocumentPart (class in rinoh.template), 149
DocumentPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 150
DocumentTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 148

- DocumentTree (class in rinoh.document), 99
- DOUBLE (in module rinoh.paragraph), 116
- dpi (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107
- drop_if_empty (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151
- drop_if_empty (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150
- drop_if_empty (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 152
- drop_if_empty (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150
- DummyFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102

E

- EN (in module rinoh.language), 109
- encoding (rinoh.font.Font attribute), 104
- end_at_page (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151
- end_at_page (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150
- end_at_page (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151
- end_at_page (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150
- ES (in module rinoh.language), 109
- extra (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 155

F

- Field (class in rinoh.reference), 122
- Figure (class in rinoh.image), 107
- FigureStyle (class in rinoh.image), 33
- file_or_filename (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107
- fill_color (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 18
- fill_color (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle attribute), 89
- find_source() (rinoh.attribute.RuleSet method), 97
- FixedDocumentPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 151
- FixedSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115
- Float (class in rinoh.flowable), 103
- float (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
- float (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
- float (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 144
- FloatStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 26
- flow() (rinoh.flowable.Float method), 104
- flow() (rinoh.index.IndexTarget method), 108
- flow() (rinoh.reference.Note method), 119
- flow() (rinoh.structure.Heading method), 123
- Flowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 101
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 35
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
- flowable_spacing (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
- flowables (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151
- flowables() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables method), 103
- flowables() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 103
- flowables() (rinoh.index.Index method), 108
- flowables() (rinoh.structure.Admonition method), 142
- flowables() (rinoh.structure.TableOfContents method), 131
- FlowableState (class in rinoh.flowable), 101
- FlowableStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 19

FlowableWidth (class in rinoh.flowable), 104
 Font (class in rinoh.font), 104
 font_color (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
 font_color (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
 font_color (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
 font_color (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 font_color (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
 font_color (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
 font_color (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
 font_color (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
 font_color (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
 font_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
 font_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
 font_color (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
 font_size (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
 font_size (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
 font_size (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
 font_size (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 font_size (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
 font_size (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
 font_size (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
 font_size (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
 font_size (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
 font_size (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
 font_size (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
 font_size (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
 font_slant (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
 font_slant (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
 font_slant (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
 font_slant (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 font_slant (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
 font_slant (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
 font_slant (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 129
 font_slant (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
 font_slant (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
 font_slant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
 font_slant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
 font_slant (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
 font_variant (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
 font_variant (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
 font_variant (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
 font_variant (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 font_variant (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
 font_variant (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
 font_variant (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
 font_variant (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
 font_variant (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
 font_variant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
 font_variant (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
 font_variant (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
 font_weight (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
 font_weight (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
 font_weight (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
 font_weight (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 font_weight (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
 font_weight (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
 font_weight (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 129
 font_weight (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140

- font_weight (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
- font_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
- font_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
- font_weight (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
- font_width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
- font_width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
- font_width (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
- font_width (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
- font_width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
- font_width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
- font_width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
- font_width (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
- font_width (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
- font_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
- font_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
- font_width (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
- fonts() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 105
- FontSlant (class in rinoh.font.style), 106
- FontVariant (class in rinoh.font.style), 106
- FontWeight (class in rinoh.font.style), 106
- FontWidth (class in rinoh.font.style), 106
- footer_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
- footer_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152
- format_number() (in module rinoh.number), 112
- FR (in module rinoh.language), 110

G

- get_font() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 105
- get_glyph_metrics() (rinoh.font.Font method), 104
- get_kerning() (rinoh.font.Font method), 105
- get_ligature() (rinoh.font.Font method), 105
- get_position() (rinoh.paragraph.TabStop method), 116
- get_rowspanned_columns() (rinoh.table.TableRow method), 147
- get_selector() (rinoh.style.StyleSheet method), 143
- Glyph (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116
- GlyphsSpan (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116
- Gray (class in rinoh.color), 98
- GroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 103
- GroupedFlowablesState (class in rinoh.flowable), 103
- GroupedFlowablesStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 23
- GroupedLabeledFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 103
- grow() (rinoh.dimension.Dimension method), 99

H

- has_class (rinoh.style.Styled property), 143
- has_classes (rinoh.style.Styled property), 143
- has_id (rinoh.style.Styled property), 142
- header_footer_distance (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
- header_footer_distance (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152
- header_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
- header_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152
- Heading (class in rinoh.structure), 123
- HeadingStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 57
- height (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107
- height() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113
- HexColor (class in rinoh.color), 98
- hide (rinoh.draw.LineStyle attribute), 18

hide (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 19
 hide (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28
 hide (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21
 hide (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26
 hide (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23
 hide (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 33
 hide (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35
 hide (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
 hide (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46
 hide (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 111
 hide (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111
 hide (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
 hide (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54
 hide (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122
 hide (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
 hide (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
 hide (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82
 hide (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
 hide (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84
 hide (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131
 hide (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
 hide (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
 hide (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 125
 hide (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
 hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
 hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
 hide (rinoh.style.Style attribute), 143
 hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle attribute), 90
 hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle attribute), 89
 hide (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89
 hide (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
 hide (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
 hide (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44
 horizontal_align (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
 horizontal_align (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
 horizontal_align (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
 horizontal_align (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
 horizontal_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
 horizontal_align (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
 horizontal_align (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
 horizontal_align (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 44
 horizontal_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
 horizontal_align (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
 horizontal_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
 horizontal_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
 horizontal_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
 horizontal_align (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
 horizontal_align (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 144
 HorizontalAlignment (class in rinoh.flowable), 104

HorizontalRule (class in rinoh.structure), 142
 HorizontalRuleStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 82
 HU (in module rinoh.language), 110
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 130
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
 hyphen_chars (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 130
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
 hyphen_lang (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44
 hyphenate (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
 hyphenate (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42
 hyphenate (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
 hyphenate (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
 hyphenate (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
 hyphenate (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
 hyphenate (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
 hyphenate (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
 hyphenate (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
 hyphenate (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
 hyphenate (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
 hyphenate (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
 HyphenatorStore (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116

I

Image (class in rinoh.image), 106
 ImageArgs (class in rinoh.image), 106
 INCH (in module rinoh.dimension), 99
 indent_first (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28
 indent_first (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
 indent_first (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
 indent_first (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
 indent_first (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 126
 indent_first (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
 indent_first (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
 indent_first (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
 indent_first (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
 Index (class in rinoh.index), 108
 IndexLabel (class in rinoh.index), 108
 IndexSection (class in rinoh.index), 108

- IndexStyle (class in rinoh.index), 35
- IndexTarget (class in rinoh.index), 108
- IndexTerm (class in rinoh.index), 108
- initials (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 35
- inline_title (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
- InlineFlowable (class in rinoh.inline), 114
- InlineFlowableStyle (class in rinoh.inline), 44
- InlineImage (class in rinoh.image), 106
- InlineIndexTarget (class in rinoh.index), 108
- input
 - rinoh command line option, 5
- Integer (class in rinoh.attribute), 97
- is_script() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113
- IT (in module rinoh.language), 110
- items (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText property), 114
- items (rinoh.text.StyledText property), 113

J

- JUNIOR_LEGAL (in module rinoh.paper), 112

K

- keep_with_next (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
- keep_with_next (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
- keep_with_next (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
- keep_with_next (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
- keep_with_next (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30
- keep_with_next (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
- keep_with_next (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37
- keep_with_next (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
- keep_with_next (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
- keep_with_next (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
- keep_with_next (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
- keep_with_next (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
- keep_with_next (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
- keep_with_next (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86
- keep_with_next (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
- kerning (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
- kerning (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42
- kerning (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
- kerning (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
- kerning (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
- kerning (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
- kerning (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
- kerning (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
- kerning (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
- kerning (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
- kerning (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
- kerning (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43

L

Label (class in rinoh.number), 110
label_max_width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
label_max_width (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
label_min_width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
label_min_width (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
label_position (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
label_position (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
label_prefix (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
label_prefix (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 111
label_prefix (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111
label_prefix (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40
label_prefix (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54
label_prefix (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
label_prefix (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49
label_prefix (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
label_prefix (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129
label_prefix (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139
label_prefix (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
label_prefix (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 126
label_prefix (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77
label_prefix (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
label_spacing (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
label_spacing (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
label_suffix (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
label_suffix (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 111
label_suffix (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111
label_suffix (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
label_suffix (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54
label_suffix (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119
label_suffix (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
label_suffix (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59
label_suffix (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129
label_suffix (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
label_suffix (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
label_suffix (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 126
label_suffix (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
label_suffix (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
LabeledFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102
LabeledFlowableState (class in rinoh.flowable), 102
LabeledFlowableStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 21
LabelStyle (class in rinoh.number), 110
Language (class in rinoh.language), 108
language (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148
language (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91
language (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 92
languages (rinoh.language.Language attribute), 109
Leading (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115
LEDGER (in module rinoh.paper), 112
left_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154
left_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153
left_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157
left_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156
LEGAL (in module rinoh.paper), 112
LETTER (in module rinoh.paper), 112
ligatures (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
ligatures (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42

- ligatures (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
- ligatures (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
- ligatures (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
- ligatures (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
- ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
- ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
- ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
- ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
- ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
- ligatures (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
- limit_width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 106
- Line (class in rinoh.draw), 101
- line_spacing (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28
- line_spacing (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
- line_spacing (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
- line_spacing (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
- line_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127
- line_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
- line_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
- line_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
- line_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
- LineSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 114
- LineStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 18
- link (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
- link (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 116
- List (class in rinoh.structure), 123
- list_class (rinoh.image.ListOfFiguresSection attribute), 107
- list_class (rinoh.table.ListOfTablesSection attribute), 147
- ListItem (class in rinoh.structure), 126
- ListItemLabel (class in rinoh.structure), 126
- ListItemLabelStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 64, 126
- ListOfEntryStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 137
- ListOfFigures (class in rinoh.image), 108
- ListOfFiguresSection (class in rinoh.image), 107
- ListOfStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 131
- ListOfTables (class in rinoh.table), 147
- ListOfTablesSection (class in rinoh.table), 147
- ListStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 61, 123
- Locale (class in rinoh.text), 114
- location (rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile property), 97
- location (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 119

M

- margin_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
- margin_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
- margin_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
- margin_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
- margin_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
- margin_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
- margin_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
- margin_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
- margin_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
- margin_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
- margin_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82

- margin_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 127
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
- margin_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
- margin_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
- margin_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
- margin_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
- margin_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
- margin_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
- margin_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
- margin_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
- margin_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
- margin_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
- margin_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
- margin_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
- margin_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
- margin_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
- margin_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 127
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
- margin_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
- margin_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
- margin_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
- margin_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
- matcher (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11
- MixedStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 114
- MM (in module rinoh.dimension), 99
- module
 - rinoh.attribute, 97
 - rinoh.color, 98
 - rinoh.dimension, 98
 - rinoh.document, 99
 - rinoh.draw, 101
 - rinoh.flowable, 101
 - rinoh.font, 104
 - rinoh.font.style, 106
 - rinoh.image, 106
 - rinoh.index, 108
 - rinoh.inline, 114
 - rinoh.language, 108
 - rinoh.number, 110
 - rinoh.paper, 112
 - rinoh.paragraph, 112
 - rinoh.reference, 116
 - rinoh.strings, 142
 - rinoh.structure, 122
 - rinoh.style, 142
 - rinoh.stylesheets, 11

- rinoh.table, 144
- rinoh.template, 147
- rinoh.templates.article, 91
- rinoh.templates.book, 92
- rinoh.text, 113

N

- new_page() (rinoh.template.DocumentPart method), 149
- NL (in module rinoh.language), 110
- no_break_after (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
- no_break_after (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42
- no_break_after (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
- no_break_after (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
- no_break_after (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51
- no_break_after (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61
- no_break_after (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131
- no_break_after (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141
- no_break_after (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
- no_break_after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79
- no_break_after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
- no_break_after (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44
- NoBreakAfter (class in rinoh.text), 114
- Note (class in rinoh.reference), 119
- NoteMarkerBase (class in rinoh.reference), 122
- NoteMarkerByID (class in rinoh.reference), 122
- NoteMarkerStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 52
- NoteMarkerWithNote (class in rinoh.reference), 122
- NoteStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 119
- number_format (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28
- number_format (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111
- number_format (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
- number_format (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54
- number_format (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118
- number_format (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
- number_format (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
- number_format (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127
- number_format (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
- number_format (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
- number_format (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 126
- number_format (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
- number_format (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
- number_separator (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
- number_separator (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
- number_separator (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
- number_separator (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
- number_separator (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 64, 126
- number_separator (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
- number_separator (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
- number_separator (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
- number_separator (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
- NumberFormat (class in rinoh.number), 110
- numbering_level (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28
- numbering_level (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
- numbering_level (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
- numbering_level (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
- numbering_level (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127
- numbering_level (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138

numbering_level (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
numbering_level (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
numbering_level (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
NumberStyle (class in rinoh.number), 111

O

OptionSet (class in rinoh.attribute), 97
ordered (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 61, 123
OverrideDefault (class in rinoh.attribute), 97

P

padding (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
padding (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
padding (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
padding (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
padding (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
padding (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
padding (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
padding (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
padding (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
padding (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
padding (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
padding (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
padding (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
padding (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
padding (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128
padding (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
padding (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
padding (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124
padding (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
padding (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
padding (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
padding (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
padding (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
padding (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
padding_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
padding_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
padding_bottom (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25
padding_bottom (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
padding_bottom (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30
padding_bottom (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
padding_bottom (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
padding_bottom (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
padding_bottom (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
padding_bottom (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
padding_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
padding_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71
padding_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88

padding_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
padding_bottom (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
padding_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
padding_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
padding_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
padding_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
padding_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
padding_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
padding_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
padding_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
padding_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
padding_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
padding_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
padding_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
padding_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
padding_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
padding_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128
padding_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
padding_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
padding_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124
padding_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
padding_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
padding_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
padding_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
padding_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
padding_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
padding_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
padding_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
padding_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
padding_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
padding_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
padding_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
padding_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
padding_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
padding_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
padding_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121
padding_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
padding_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81
padding_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
padding_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83
padding_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128
padding_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
padding_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
padding_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124
padding_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
padding_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
padding_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
padding_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88
padding_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
padding_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
padding_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27
padding_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20
padding_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
padding_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
padding_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
padding_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34
padding_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
padding_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45

padding_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39

padding_top (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121

padding_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48

padding_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81

padding_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58

padding_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83

padding_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128

padding_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138

padding_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133

padding_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124

padding_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55

padding_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76

padding_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70

padding_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88

padding_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85

padding_top (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145

Page (class in rinoh.document), 100

page (rinoh.document.Page property), 100

page_break (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28

page_break (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21

page_break (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25

page_break (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23

page_break (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30

page_break (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35

page_break (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37

page_break (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46

page_break (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40

page_break (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122

page_break (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49

page_break (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82

page_break (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59

page_break (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84

page_break (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129

page_break (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139

page_break (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133

page_break (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 125

page_break (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56

page_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77

page_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71

page_break (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89

page_break (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86

page_break (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146

page_number_format (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151

page_number_format (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150

page_number_format (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151

page_number_format (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150

page_number_prefix (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151

page_number_prefix (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150

page_number_prefix (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151

page_number_prefix (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150

page_orientation (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154

page_orientation (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152

page_orientation (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 156

page_orientation (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 155

page_size (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154

page_size (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152

page_size (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 156

page_size (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 155

PageBreak (class in rinoh.flowable), 102
 PageNumberFormat (class in rinoh.document), 100
 PageOrientation (class in rinoh.document), 100
 PageTemplateBase (class in rinoh.template), 156
 PageType (class in rinoh.document), 100
 Paper (class in rinoh.paper), 112
 Paragraph (class in rinoh.paragraph), 113
 ParagraphBase (class in rinoh.paragraph), 112
 ParagraphState (class in rinoh.paragraph), 113
 ParagraphStyle (class in rinoh.paragraph), 38
 parse_string() (rinoh.color.Color class method), 98
 ParseError, 97
 parts (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148
 parts (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91
 parts (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 92
 PartsList (class in rinoh.template), 149
 PERCENT (in module rinoh.dimension), 99
 PICA (in module rinoh.dimension), 99
 PL (in module rinoh.language), 110
 place() (rinoh.document.Page method), 100
 Polygon (class in rinoh.draw), 101
 position (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32
 position (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
 position (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53
 position (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 position (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 position (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 50
 position (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
 position (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130
 position (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
 position (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136
 position (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
 position (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74
 position (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43
 prepare() (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable method), 102
 prepare() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 103
 prepare() (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase method), 113
 prepare() (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase method), 122
 prepare() (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote method), 122
 prepare() (rinoh.structure.Heading method), 123
 prepare() (rinoh.table.Table method), 144
 prepare() (rinoh.table.TableRow method), 147
 prepare() (rinoh.table.TableSection method), 147
 prepare() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 114
 ProportionalSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115
 PT (in module rinoh.dimension), 99

Q

QUARTERS (in module rinoh.dimension), 99
 quiet (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
 quiet (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117

R

Rectangle (class in rinoh.draw), 101
 Reference (class in rinoh.reference), 116
 ReferenceField (class in rinoh.reference), 119
 ReferenceStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 116
 ReferenceText (class in rinoh.reference), 119

- ReferenceType (class in rinoh.reference), 119
- ReferencingParagraph (class in rinoh.reference), 119
- ReferencingParagraphStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 47
- render() (rinoh.document.Document method), 100
- render() (rinoh.document.Page method), 100
- render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables method), 103
- render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables method), 103
- render() (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable method), 102
- render() (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase method), 113
- render() (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule method), 142
- render() (rinoh.table.Table method), 144
- repeat_head (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 84
- rgba (rinoh.color.Color property), 98
- right_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155
- right_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153
- right_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157
- right_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156
- rinoh command line option
 - docs, 6
 - format, 5
 - help, 5
 - install-resources, 5
 - list-fonts, 6
 - list-formats, 6
 - list-options, 6
 - list-stylesheets, 5
 - list-templates, 5
 - option, 5
 - output, 5
 - paper, 5
 - stylesheet, 5
 - template, 5
 - version, 6
 - versions, 6
 - f, 5
 - h, 5
 - i, 5
 - O, 5
 - o, 5
 - p, 5
 - s, 5
 - t, 5
 - input, 5
- rinoh.attribute
 - module, 97
- rinoh.color
 - module, 98
- rinoh.dimension
 - module, 98
- rinoh.document
 - module, 99
- rinoh.draw
 - module, 101
- rinoh.flowable
 - module, 101
- rinoh.font
 - module, 104
- rinoh.font.style

- module, 106
- rinoh.image
 - module, 106
- rinoh.index
 - module, 108
- rinoh.inline
 - module, 114
- rinoh.language
 - module, 108
- rinoh.number
 - module, 110
- rinoh.paper
 - module, 112
- rinoh.paragraph
 - module, 112
- rinoh.reference
 - module, 116
- rinoh.strings
 - module, 142
- rinoh.structure
 - module, 122
- rinoh.style
 - module, 142
- rinoh.stylesheets
 - module, 11
- rinoh.table
 - module, 144
- rinoh.template
 - module, 147
- rinoh.templates.article
 - module, 91
- rinoh.templates.book
 - module, 92
- rinoh.text
 - module, 113
- rinoh_documents
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 7
- rinoh_domain_indices
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
- rinoh_logo
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
- rinoh_metadata
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
- rinoh_paper_size
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- rinoh_stylesheet
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- rinoh_targets
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- rinoh_template
 - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- root (rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile property), 97
- rotate (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107
- RuleSet (class in rinoh.attribute), 97
- RuleSetFile (class in rinoh.attribute), 97

S

same_page (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
 same_page (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35
 same_page (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
 same_page (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
 same_page (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
 same_page (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124
 same_page (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
 same_page (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
 same_page (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
 same_page (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147
 Scale (class in rinoh.image), 107
 scale (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107
 script_level() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113
 Section (class in rinoh.structure), 122
 SectionStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 54
 SetMetadataFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102
 Shape (class in rinoh.draw), 101
 ShapeStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 18
 show_in_toc (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54
 sideways (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155
 sideways (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153
 sideways (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157
 sideways (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156
 SINGLE (in module rinoh.paragraph), 115
 SingleStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 114
 space_above (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
 space_above (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
 space_above (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
 space_above (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
 space_above (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
 space_above (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
 space_above (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36
 space_above (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
 space_above (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
 space_above (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
 space_above (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
 space_above (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
 space_above (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
 space_above (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82
 space_above (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127
 space_above (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
 space_above (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
 space_above (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124
 space_above (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
 space_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
 space_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
 space_above (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
 space_above (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
 space_above (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
 space_below (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
 space_below (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
 space_below (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24
 space_below (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22
 space_below (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29
 space_below (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
 space_below (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36

- space_below (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45
- space_below (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39
- space_below (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
- space_below (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48
- space_below (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
- space_below (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58
- space_below (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82
- space_below (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 127
- space_below (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138
- space_below (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
- space_below (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124
- space_below (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55
- space_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76
- space_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70
- space_below (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
- space_below (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
- space_below (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145
- sphinx (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11
- Sphinx builder configuration value
 - rinoh_documents, 7
 - rinoh_domain_indices, 9
 - rinoh_logo, 9
 - rinoh_metadata, 9
 - rinoh_paper_size, 8
 - rinoh_stylesheet, 8
 - rinoh_targets, 8
 - rinoh_template, 8
- sphinx_article (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11
- sphinx_base14 (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11
- split_minimum_rows (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 84
- STANDARD (in module rinoh.paragraph), 115
- StaticGroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 103
- StringField (class in rinoh.strings), 142
- Strings (class in rinoh.strings), 142
- strings (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148
- strings (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91
- strings (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 92
- Stroke (class in rinoh.draw), 101
- stroke (rinoh.draw.LineStyle attribute), 18
- stroke (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 19
- stroke (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84
- stroke (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle attribute), 90
- stroke (rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle attribute), 89
- Style (class in rinoh.style), 143
- style_class (rinoh.draw.Line attribute), 101
- style_class (rinoh.draw.Shape attribute), 101
- style_class (rinoh.flowable.Float attribute), 104
- style_class (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables attribute), 103
- style_class (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable attribute), 102
- style_class (rinoh.image.Caption attribute), 107
- style_class (rinoh.image.Figure attribute), 107
- style_class (rinoh.index.Index attribute), 108
- style_class (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowable attribute), 114
- style_class (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase attribute), 113
- style_class (rinoh.reference.Note attribute), 119
- style_class (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase attribute), 122
- style_class (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph attribute), 119
- style_class (rinoh.structure.Admonition attribute), 142

- style_class (rinoh.structure.Heading attribute), 123
- style_class (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule attribute), 142
- style_class (rinoh.structure.List attribute), 123
- style_class (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabel attribute), 126
- style_class (rinoh.structure.TableOfContents attribute), 131
- style_class (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntry attribute), 131
- style_class (rinoh.style.Styled attribute), 142
- style_class (rinoh.table.Table attribute), 144
- style_class (rinoh.table.TableCell attribute), 147
- style_class (rinoh.table.TableCellBackground attribute), 147
- style_class (rinoh.table.TableCellBorder attribute), 147
- style_class (rinoh.table.TableWithCaption attribute), 144
- style_class (rinoh.text.StyledText attribute), 113
- Styled (class in rinoh.style), 142
- StyledMatcher (class in rinoh.style), 144
- StyledText (class in rinoh.text), 113
- StyleSheet (class in rinoh.style), 143
- stylesheet (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148
- stylesheet (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91
- stylesheet (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 92
- StyleSheetFile (class in rinoh.style), 143

T

- tab_stops (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28
- tab_stops (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
- tab_stops (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
- tab_stops (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
- tab_stops (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127
- tab_stops (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
- tab_stops (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
- tab_stops (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
- tab_stops (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
- TabAlign (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116
- Table (class in rinoh.table), 144
- TableBody (class in rinoh.table), 147
- TableCell (class in rinoh.table), 147
- TableCellBackground (class in rinoh.table), 147
- TableCellBackgroundStyle (class in rinoh.table), 89
- TableCellBorder (class in rinoh.table), 147
- TableCellBorderStyle (class in rinoh.table), 89
- TableCellStyle (class in rinoh.table), 87
- TableHead (class in rinoh.table), 147
- TableOfContents (class in rinoh.structure), 131
- TableOfContentsEntry (class in rinoh.structure), 131
- TableOfContentsEntryStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 74
- TableOfContentsSection (class in rinoh.structure), 131
- TableOfContentsStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 69
- TableRow (class in rinoh.table), 147
- TableSection (class in rinoh.table), 147
- TableStyle (class in rinoh.table), 84
- TableWithCaption (class in rinoh.table), 144
- TableWithCaptionStyle (class in rinoh.table), 144
- TABLOID (in module rinoh.paper), 112
- TabStop (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116
- TabStopList (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116
- target_has_class() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119
- target_has_classes() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119

target_is_of_type() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119
 target_style() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119
 template (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration attribute), 149
 TemplateConfiguration (class in rinoh.template), 148
 text (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
 text (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
 text (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
 text_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28
 text_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
 text_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
 text_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
 text_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127
 text_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
 text_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134
 text_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
 text_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72
 TextAlign (class in rinoh.paragraph), 114
 TextPosition (class in rinoh.font.style), 106
 TextStyle (class in rinoh.text), 42
 title (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 23
 title (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35
 title (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 35
 title (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
 title (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132
 title (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 123
 title (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54
 title (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 69
 title (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
 title (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146
 TitlePageTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 155
 TitlePartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 150
 to_string() (rinoh.index.InlineIndexTarget method), 108
 to_string() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113
 top_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155
 top_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153
 top_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157
 top_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156
 type (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
 type (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 116
 Typeface (class in rinoh.font), 105
 typeface (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31
 typeface (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41
 typeface (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52
 typeface (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117
 typeface (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50
 typeface (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60
 typeface (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129
 typeface (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140
 typeface (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135
 typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78
 typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73
 typeface (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 42

U

update() (rinoh.style.StyledMatcher method), 144

V

vertical_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
VerticalAlign (class in rinoh.table), 147

W

WarnFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102
width (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26
width (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19
width (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 23
width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28
width (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33
width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107
width (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 35
width (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 44
width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38
width (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120
width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47
width (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80
width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57
width (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82
width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 126
width (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137
width (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 131
width (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 123
width (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 69
width (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87
width (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85
width (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 144
wrap_label (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21
wrap_label (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120

Y

y_offset() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113